# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT

Draft – 5 November 2021

THE PROPOSED KUTLWANO SOLAR POWER PLANT NEAR LICHTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE











## **PROJECT DETAIL**

**DFFE Reference No.** : 14/12/16/3/3/2/2085

Project Title : Proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant near Lichtenburg, North West

Province

Authors : Ms. Carli van Niekerk

Ms. Lisa Opperman Ms. Christia van Dyk

Client : Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.

**Report Status**: Draft Environmental Impact Report

**Submission date**: 5 November 2021

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Environamics (2021) Draft EIR: Proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant near Lichtenburg, North West Province.

#### **COPYRIGHT RESERVED**

This technical report has been produced for Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd. The intellectual property contained in this report remains vested in Environamics and Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd. No part of the report may be reproduced in any manner without written permission from Environamics or Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PR	OJE	CT DETAIL	1
TA	BLE	OF CONTENTS	2
LIS	T OF	F TABLES	4
LIS	T OF	F FIGURES	4
PL	ATES	s	6
ΑP	PEN	IDICES	7
		ARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS	
		EXT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT	
EX		TIVE SUMMARY	
1	IN	NTRODUCTION	
	1.1	LEGAL MANDATE AND PURPOSE OF THE REPORT	17
	1.2	DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP)	21
	1.3	DETAILS OF SPECIALISTS	21
	1.4	STATUS OF THE EIA PROCESS	23
	1.5	STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT	
2	A	CTIVITY DESCRIPTION	28
	2.1	THE LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY AND PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	28
	2.2	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	32
	2.3	PHOTOVOLTAIC TECHNOLOGY	35
	2.4	LAYOUT DESCRIPTION	
	2.5	SERVICES PROVISION	
3	LE	EGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT	45
	3.1	INTRODUCTION	45
	3.2	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	47
	3.3	POLICY CONTEXT	52
	3.6	CONCLUSION	64
4	TH	HE NEED AND DESIRABILITY	65
	4.1	THE NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY	
	4.2	THE DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY	66



5	DI	ESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	69
	5.1	CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES	69
	5.2	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	80
	5.3	THE ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE	84
	5.4	SITE SELECTION MATRIX	100
	5.5	IDENTIFICATION OF THE PREFERRED GRID CONNECTION CORRIDOR	101
	5.6	CONCLUDING STATEMENT ON ALTERNATIVES	103
6	DI	ESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACTS AND RISKS	104
	6.1	SCOPING METHODOLOGY	105
	6.2	KEY ISSUES IDENTIFIED	125
	6.3	SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FROM SPECIALIST STUDIES	160
	6.4	SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS	168
	6.5	METHOD OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	171
7	Cl	JMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT	176
	7.1	Introduction	176
	7.2	Geographic Area of Evaluation	176
	7.3	Temporal Boundary of Evaluation	177
	7.4	Other Projects in the Area	178
	7.5	SPECIALIST INFORMATION ON CUMULATIVE EFFECTS	179
	7.6	IMPACT ASSESSMENT	184
	7.7	CONCLUSION	189
8	EN	NVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	191
	8.1	SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS	191
	8.2	SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS SUMMARY AND SITE-SPECIFIC CONDITIONS	192
	8.3	TECHNICAL DETAILS OF THE PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE AUTHORISED	193
	8.4	RECOMMENDATION OF EAP	194
q	RF	FEFRENCES	196

## **LIST OF TABLES**

Table 1.1: Listed activities	17
Table 1.2: Details of specialists	22
Table 1.3: Estimated timeframe for completion of the 'scoping and EIA process'	23
Table 1.4: Structure of the report	24
Table 2.1: General site information	29
Table 2.2: Listed activities	32
Table 2.3: Technical details for the proposed facility	37
Table 2.4: Coordinates	37
Table 3.1: Legislative context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants	47
Table 3.2: Policy context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants	52
Table 4.1: Published Draft IRP 2018 (Approved by Cabinet for Consultation)	66
Table 6.1: Environmental checklist	105
Table 6.2: Reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies	110
Table 6.3: Matrix analysis	111
Table 6.4: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the construction phase	126
Table 6.5: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the operational phase	145
Table 6.6: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the decommissioning phase	157
Table 7.1: A summary of related projects, that may have a cumulative impact, in a 30 km	radius of
the study area	178

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure A: Locality map

Figure B: Regional map

Figure C: Footprint map

Figure D: Land Capability Classification Map

\_\_

Figure E: Vegetation Map

Figure F: Cumulative Impact Map

Figure G1: Facility Layout

Figure G2: Layout Map

Figure H1: Sensitivity Map

Figure H2: Facility Layout and Sensitivity Map

Figure H3: Power Line Corridor, Sensitivity and CBA Map

Figure H4: Facility Layout and CBA Map

Figure H5: Facility Layout, Sensitivity and CBA Map

Figure H6: Facility Layout, Sensitivity and other projects map



<b>Figure 5.2:</b> Location of the three development footprints of the proposed solar power plant on	
Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2	72
Figure 5.3: Global horizontal irradiation values for South Africa (SolarGIS, 2021)	72
Figure 5.4: The proposed alternative grid connection corridors.	76
Figure 5.5: Bifacial vs Monofacial Solar Panel absorption.	79
Figure 5.6: Surrounding Landowners	82
Figure 5.7: The proposed development site (blue outline) overlaid on agricultural sensitivity, as	
given by the screening tool (green = low; yellow = medium; red = high)	86
Figure 5.8: CBAs and Ecological Support Areas	88
Figure 5.9: National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) wetlands and rivers	89
Figure 5.10: Protected plant species Euphorbia clavarioides, Euphorbia inaequilatera, Euphorbia	
schinzii and Pellaea calomelanos	90
Figure 5.11: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the Solar Power Plant	93
Figure 5.12: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the preferred grid connection corridor (Optio	n 1)
	94
Figure 5.13: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the alternative grid connection corridor (Opti	on
2)	94
Figure 5.14: Site access road	95
Figure 5.15: Location of heritage sites in the project area	99
Figure 7.1: Geographic area of evaluation with utility-scale renewable energy generation sites as	nd
power lines	177
Figure 7.2: Process flow diagram for determining cumulative effects	179

# **PLATES**

Plate 1: The site (taken towards the north)

Plate 2: The site (taken towards the north-east)

Plate 3: The site (taken towards the east)

Plate 4: The site (taken towards the south-east)

Plate 5: The site (taken towards the south)

Plate 6: The site (taken towards the south-west)

Plate 7: The site (taken towards the west)

Plate 8: The site (taken towards the north-west)

Plate 9: The current land use of the site

Plate 10: The R505 access road to the site (taken towards the north)

Plate 11: The R505 access road to the site (taken towards the south)

## **APPENDICES**

Appendix A: EAP declaration and CV

Appendix B: Press advertisement

Appendix C: On site notice

Appendix D: List of I&APs

Appendix E: Proof of correspondence and Comments and Responses Report

Appendix F: Written comments

Appendix G: Assessment

Appendix G1: Developer site Assessment



Appendix H: Specialist Reports

Appendix H1: Specialist Terms of Reference (ToR)

Appendix H2: Geotechnical Report

Appendix H3A: Terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment

Appendix H3B: Wetland assessment

Appendix H4: Avifaunal Impact Assessment

Appendix H5: Visual Impact Assessment

Appendix H6: Heritage Impact Assessment

Appendix H7: Palaeontological Impact Assessment

Appendix H8: Social Impact Assessment

Appendix H9: Traffic Impact Assessment

Appendix H10: Agricultural Compliance Statement

Appendix I: Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

Appendix I1: Solar Power Plant EMPr

Appendix I2: Generic EMPr for the Power Line

Appendix I3: Generic EMPr for the Substation

Appendix I4: Alien Invasive Plant Species Management and Rehabilitation Plan

Appendix J: Public Participation Plan

Appendix K: Additional Information

Appendix L: Battery Storage Facility Description

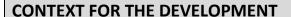
Appendix M: Screening Report

## **GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS**

ВА	Basic Assessment
	Dasie / issessificine
BAR	Basic Assessment Report
CEA	Cumulative Effects Assessment
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environmental Affairs
DM	District Municipality
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EP	Equator Principles
EPFI	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
Environmental impact	Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially resulting from an organization's environmental aspects.
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IPP	Independent Power Producer
kV	Kilo Volt
LM	Local Municipality
Mitigate	Activities designed to compensate for unavoidable environmental



	damage.
MW	Megawatt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NWA	National Water Act No. 36 of 1998
PPP	Public Participation Process
PV	Photovoltaic
REIPPP	Renewable Energy IPP Procurement Process
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SPP	Solar Power Plant
VU	Vegetation Unit



According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fueled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development. The use of renewable energy technologies, as one of a mix of technologies needed to meet future energy consumption requirements is being investigated as part of the national Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMRE) (previously referred to as the Department of Energy) long-term strategic planning and research process.

The primary rationale for the proposed solar photovoltaic (PV) facility is to add new generation capacity from renewable energy to the national electricity mix and to aid in achieving the goal of 42% share of all new installed generating capacity being derived from renewable energy forms, as targeted by DMRE (Integrated Resource Plan Update 2010-2030). The IRP also identifies the preferred generation technologies required to meet the expected demand growth up to 2030 and incorporates government objectives including affordable electricity, reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, reduced water consumption, diversified electricity generation sources and localisation and regional development. In terms of the Integrated Resource Plan Update (2019 IRP Update, 2010-2030), over the short term (of the next two or three years), clear guidelines arose; namely to continue with the current renewable bid programme with additional annual rounds of 1000 MW PV, with approximately 8.4GW of the renewable energy capacity planned to be installed from PV technologies over the next twenty years.

The proposed project is intended to form part of the DMREs Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, the largest greenhouse gas emitter of South Africa, has committed in principle to net zero emissions by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity.

In response to the above, Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of a Photovoltaic (PV) solar facility and associated infrastructure on a site located on Portion 4 of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2, near the town of Lichtenburg, North West Province (refer to Figure A for the locality map). The project entails the generation of up to 150 MW electrical power through PV technology with a total development footprint of approximately 421 hectares (including supporting



infrastructure and the grid connection to the national grid). This site is preferred for solar energy development due to its global horizontal irradiation value of around 2152 kwh/m².



#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Like many other small and developing municipalities in the country, the Ditsobotla Local Municipality faces a number of challenges in addressing the needs and improving the lives of the community such as low to medium income, high unemployment and low skills (IDP, 2020). The Ditsobotla Local Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP, 2020) identifies the mission of the municipality as: "sustainable service delivery through transparent administration, dedicated staff, implementation of municipal programmes and consultation with communities". The IDP does not explicitly deal with renewable energy development, but since the Municipality has been categorized as a Priority 1 Investment Area in the Province, it may be argued that the proposed development will support the objective of economic growth and employment creation.

Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd intends to develop a 150MW photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, Registration Division IP, North West Province situated within the Ditsobotla Local Municipality area of jurisdiction. The town of Lichtenburg is located approximately 15km south of the proposed development (refer to Figure A and B for the locality and regional map). The total footprint of the project will be approximately 265 hectares within the assessed 421 hectares EIA footprint (including supporting infrastructure on site, but excluding the associated grid connection and collector substation). The site was identified as being highly desirable due to its suitable climatic conditions, topography (i.e. in terms of slope), environmental conditions (i.e. agricultural potential, ecological sensitivity and archaeology), proximity to a grid connection point (i.e. for the purpose of electricity evacuation), as well as site access via a main road (i.e. to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase).

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), with specific reference to Sections 24 and 24D, as read with GNR 324-327, as amended (2017), Environmental Authorisation is required for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant. The following listed activities have been identified with special reference to the proposed development and are listed in the EIA Regulations (as amended):

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."
- Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"
- <u>Activity 28(ii) (GN.R. 327):</u> "Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."



- Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres..."
- Activity 1 (GN.R. 325): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more..."
- Activity 15 (GN.R. 325): "The clearance of an area of 20 hectare or more of indigenous vegetation..."
- Activity 4 (h)(iv)(GN.R 324): "The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres in the (h) North West Province, in (iv) areas within 5 kilometers from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."
- Activity 12 (h)(iv) (GN.R. 324): "The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation...(h) in the North West (iv) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority."
- Activity 18 (h)(ii) (GN.R 324): "The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre in the (h) North West within (ii) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."

Activities required for the development of the solar facility which are listed under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (GNR 327, 325 and 324) implies that the development could potentially have an impact on the environment that will require mitigation. Subsequently a 'thorough assessment process' is required as described in Regulations 21-24. Environamics has been appointed as the independent consultant to undertake the EIA on behalf of Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.

Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations requires that an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) must contain the information set out in Appendix 3 of the Regulations or comply with a protocol or minimum information requirements relevant to the application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Appendix 3 of GNR326 requires a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred site, the scope of the assessment, and the consultation process undertaken be set out in the EIR report. It has been determined through the EIA process that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources and land, specifically where the affected landowner is experiencing challenges and limitations in terms of the current agricultural land use. All negative environmental impacts can be effectively mitigated through the recommended mitigation measures and no residual negative impacts are foreseen. The potentially most significant environmental impacts associated with the development are briefly summarised below:

#### Impacts during the construction phase:



During the construction phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the short term. The latter refers to a period of 18-24 months. The potentially most significant impacts relate to habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation, increased soil erosion and sedimentation, spread and establishment of alien invasive species, displacement of priority avian species from important habitats, displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance, loss of important avian habitats, visual impact of construction activities, disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage as well as socio-economic impacts such as the creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities, economic multiplier effects from the use of local goods and services, in-migration of labourers in search of employment opportunities and increase in pressure on local resources and social networks, or existing services and infrastructure, temporary increase in safety and security risks, impacts on daily living and movement patterns, nuisance impact (noise and dust) and increased risk of potential yeld fires.

#### Impacts during the operational phase:

During the operational phase the site will serve as a solar PV energy facility and the potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 – 25 years. The negative impacts are generally associated with impacts on the fauna and flora (habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation, displacement of priority avian species from important habitats, displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance, collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life, collision when flying into power line infrastructure, electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure and visual impacts (road users and surrounding landowners, lighting and sense of place). The operational phase will have a direct positive impact through the provision of employment opportunities and skills development for its duration, the development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure and the contribution to Local Economic Development (LED) and social upliftment.

#### Impacts during the decommissioning phase:

The negative impacts generally associated with the decommissioning phase include: habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation, increased soil erosion and sedimentation, spread and establishment of alien invasive species, continued loss of indigenous vegetation owing to poor recovery of vegetation, contamination of soil by leaving rubble/waste or spilling petroleum fuels or any pollutants on soil which could infiltrate the soil during rehabilitation and the loss of permanent employment. However, skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process. It is not expected that the facility will be decommissioned, but rather that the technology used will be upgraded.

## **Cumulative impacts:**

Cumulative impacts could arise as other similar projects are constructed in the area. According to the Department's database nine (9) other solar plants have been proposed in relatively close proximity to the proposed activity. Environamics are also in the process of applying for



Environmental Authorisation for two (2) additional PV projects on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2.

The potential for cumulative impacts may therefore exist. Potential cumulative impacts with a significance rating of negative medium during the construction phase relate to habitat loss owing to clearing of vegetation, displacement of resident avifauna, loss of important avian habitats, impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development and impact with large-scale in-migration of people. Cumulative impacts (negative medium) during the operational phase relate to collisions when flying into power line infrastructure, electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure and visual impacts related to the Kutlwano SPP and associated power line. The cumulative effect of the generation of waste was identified as being potentially significant during the decommissioning phase.

Regulation 23 of the EIA Regulations determine that an EIA report must be prepared and submitted for the proposed activity after the competent authority accepts the final Scoping Report, including the Plan of Study for the EIA phase. The EIA report will evaluate and rate each identified impact and identify mitigation measures that may be required. The EIA report will contain information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider the application and to reach a decision contemplated in Appendix 3 of the EIA Regulations.

## 1 INTRODUCTION

This section aims to introduce the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) and specifically to address the following requirements of the regulations:

**Appendix 3.** (3) An environmental impact assessment report contains the information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the application, and must include-(a) details of:

- (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and
- (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.

#### 1.1 LEGAL MANDATE AND PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The National Environmental Management Act identifies listed activities (in terms of Section 24) which are likely to have an impact on the environment. These activities cannot commence without obtaining an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the relevant competent authority. Sufficient information is required by the competent authority to make an informed decision and the project is therefore subject to an environmental assessment process which can be either a Basic Assessment Process or a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process.

The EIA Regulations No. 324, 325 and 327 outline the activities that may be triggered and therefore require EA. The following listed activities with special reference to the proposed development is triggered:

Table 1.1: Listed activities<sup>1</sup>

Relevant	Activity	Description of each listed activity as per the project
notice:	No (s)	description:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(i)	<ul> <li>"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."</li> <li>Activity 11(i) is triggered as the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area.</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Please refer to Table 6.2 for detailed description of the relevant aspects of the development that will apply to each specific activity.

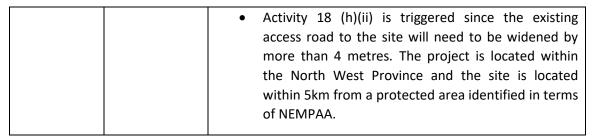
- 40	
M	m

		The infrastructure for the distribution of electricity will include a power line (132 kV) and an on-site HV/MV substation (130 MVA). For the preferred power line corridor, the power line will be constructed in an ~8.17km long and 100 m wide corridor. It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with the Eskom Watershed 275/132/88 MTS substation.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters;"
		<ul> <li>Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads of the solar power plant will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width.</li> </ul>
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	<ul> <li>"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 28(ii) is triggered as the portions of the affected farm has been previously used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 265ha in extent in the assessed 421ha EIA footprint.</li> </ul>
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56 (ii):	<ul> <li>"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres"</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 56 (ii) is triggered as the existing access road to the affected property does not have a reserve and will be widened by more than 6 metres.</li> </ul>
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 1	<ul> <li>"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."</li> </ul>
		• Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed



		photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 150 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.	
GNR. 325 (as amended in	Activity 15	"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."	
2017)		<ul> <li>In terms of vegetation type the preferred site falls within the Carletonville Dolomite Grassland which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as 'vulnerable'. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 265ha in extent in the assessed 421ha EIA footprint.</li> </ul>	
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 4(h)(vi)	<ul> <li>"The development of a road wider than 4 metres was a reserve less than 13,5 metres in the (h) North Washington Province (vi) areas within 5 kilometres for protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA from a biosphere reserve."</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Activity 4 is triggered since the site is located within 5km from a protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA. The internal roads will not have a reserve and will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width.</li> </ul>	
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (h)(iv)	<ul> <li>"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (h) in the North West within (iv) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority."</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Activity 12 (h)(iv) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the North West province. Portions of the power line routes cross over CBA2 (option 1).</li> </ul>	
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 18 (h)(ii)	<ul> <li>"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (h) in the North West within (ii) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."</li> </ul>	





The activities triggered under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (Regulation 327, 325 and 324) for the project implies that the development is considered as potentially having a significant impact on the environment. Subsequently a 'thorough assessment process' is required as described in Regulations 21-24. According to Appendix 3 of Regulation 326 the objective of the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) is to, through a consultative process:

- Determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- Describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- Identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an
  impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of
  all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical,
  biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;
- Determine the
  - o nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and
  - degree to which these impacts
    - can be reversed;
    - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
    - can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment; identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;
- identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
- identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

This report is the Draft Environmental Impact Report (EIR) that has been submitted to the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries for a 30-day review and comment period. According to Regulation 326 all registered I&APs and relevant State Departments must also be allowed the opportunity to review the report. The Draft EIR has been made available to registered



I&APs and all relevant State Departments for a 30-day review period from **05 November 2021 to 06 December 2021**. These stakeholders and individuals have been requested to provide written comments on the Draft EIR within the allocated timeframe. All issues identified during this review period will be documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report as part of the Final EIR (**Appendix E**). All comments received on the Scoping Report are available in the Comments and Response Report as refer to above.

#### 1.2 DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP)

Environamics was appointed by the applicant as the independent EAP to conduct the EIA and prepare all required reports. All correspondence to the EAP can be directed to:

Contact person: Lisa Opperman

Postal Address: 14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531

Telephone: 084 920 3111 (Cell)

Electronic Mail: <u>lisa@environamics.co.za</u>

And/or

Contact person: Christia van Dyk

Postal Address: 14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531

Telephone: 078 470 5252 (Cell)

Electronic Mail: christia@environamics.co.za

Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified and experienced EAP should conduct the EIA. In terms of the independent status of the EAP a declaration is attached as Appendix A to this report. The expertise of the EAP responsible for conducting the EIA is also summarized in the curriculum vitae included as part of Appendix A.

#### 1.3 DETAILS OF SPECIALISTS

Table 1.2 provides information on the specialists that have been appointed as part of the EIA process. Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified, experienced and independent specialist should conduct the specialist study, in the event where the specialist is not independent, a specialist should be appointed to externally review the work of the specialist as contemplated in sub regulation (2), must comply with sub regulation 1. In terms of the independent status of the specialists, their declarations are attached as Appendix H to this report. The expertise of the specialists is also summarised in their respective reports.

 Table 1.2: Details of specialists

Study	Prepared by	Contact Person	Postal Address	Tel	e-mail
Avifaunal Impact	Agreenco	ASH Haagner	PO Box 19896	Cell: 082 214 3738	adrian.haagner@agreencogroup.com
Assessment			Noordbrug, 2522		
Terrestrial Biodiversity	AGES	Mari Van der	P.O. Box 19460	Cell: 082 257 1715	mvdwesthuizen@ages-group.com
Impact Assessment	Potchefstroom	Westhuizen	Noordbrug, 2522		
Heritage Impact	J van Schalkwyk	J van Schalkwyk	62 Coetzer Avenue	Cell: 076 790 6777	jvschalkwyk@mweb.co.za
Assessment	Heritage		Monument Park		
	Consultant		0181		
Paleontological Impact	NATURA VIVA CC	Dr. John Almond	PO Box 12410	Cell: 021 462 3622	naturaviva@universe.co.za
Assessment			Mill Street		
			Cape Town, 8010		
Agricultural Compliance	Johann Lanz Soil	Johann Lanz	P. O. Box 6209	Tel: 021 866 1518	johann@johannlanz.co.za
Statement	Scientist		Uniedal Stellenbosch	Cell: 082 927 9018	
			7612		
Visual Impact	Phala	Johan Botha	30 Fouche Street	Cell: 082 316 7749	phala.env@gmail.com
Assessment	Environmental		Steynsrus		
	Consultants		9515		
Social Impact	Phala	Marelie Botha	30 Fouche Street	Cell: 082 493 5166	phala.env@gmail.com
Assessment	Environmental		Steynsrus		
	Consultants		9515		
Traffic Assessment	BVi Consulting	Liza van Zyl	Edison Square,	Cell: 060 557 7467	dirkvdm@bviwc.co.za
Study	Engineers		Century City, 7441		
Geotechnical Feasibility	SMEC	Richard Roberts	267 Kent Avenue,	Tel: 011 369 0600	johannesburg@smec.com
Investigation			Ferndale, Randburg,		
			2194		

#### 1.4 STATUS OF THE EIA PROCESS

The EIA process is conducted strictly in accordance with the stipulations set out in Regulations 21-24 of Regulation No. 326. Table 1.2 provides a summary of the EIA process and future steps to be taken. It can be confirmed that to date:

- A pre-application meeting request and public participation plan was submitted to DFFE on 05 March 2021.
- The DFFE accepted the public participation plan in an email dated 1 April 2021.
- A newspaper advertisement was placed in the Noordwester, on 11 June 2021, informing the public of the EIA process and for the public to register as I&APs.
- A site visit was conducted by the EAP on 13 April 2021.
- Site notices were erected on site on 13 April 2021 informing the public of the commencement of the EIA process.
- An Application for Environmental Authorisation and the draft Scoping Report was submitted to DFFE on 23 July 2021.
- The draft Scoping Report was made available for a 30-day review and comment period from 23 July 2021 to 23 August 2021.
- The final Scoping Report was submitted to the DFFE on 30 August 2021 for decision-making and approval of the Plan of Study for the EIA.
- The DFFE accepted the Final Scoping Report (FSR) on 07 October 2021.
- The Draft EIR Report was submitted to the DFFE on 05 November 2021.

It is envisaged that the EIA process should be completed within approximately nine months of acceptance of the Final Scoping Report, i.e. by April 2022 – see Table 1.3.

**Table 1.3:** Estimated timeframe for completion of the 'scoping and EIA process'

Activity	Prescribed timeframe	Timeframe
Site visit		April 2021
Public participation (BID, press advert, site notice)	30 Days	11 June – 12 July 2021
Submit application form and DSR	-	By 23 July 2021
Public participation (DSR)	30 Days	23 July – 23 Aug 2021



Submit FSR	44 Days	30 Aug 2021
Department acknowledges receipt	10 Days	01 September 2021
Department approves/reject	43 Days	07 October 2021
Avifaunal Assessment (Summer Assessment)		Oct – Nov. 2021
Public participation (DEIR)	30 Days	05 Nov. 2021 – 06 Dec. 2021
Submission of FEIR & EMPr	-	Dec. 2021
Department acknowledges receipt	10 Days	Dec. 2021
Decision (considering the days of reckoning)	107 Days	April 2022
Department notifies of decision	5 Days	April 2022
Registered I&APs notified of decision	14 Days	April 2022
Appeal	20 Days	May 2022

#### 1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT

This report is structured in accordance with the prescribed contents stipulated in Appendix 3 of Regulation No.326. It consists of seven sections demonstrating compliance to the specifications of the regulations as illustrated in Table 1.4.

Table 1.4: Structure of the report

	Requirements for the contents of an EIR as specified in the Regulations	Section in report
	pendix 3. (3) - An environmental impact assessment report must contain the informate ecessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the appliance of the competence of the compet	
(a)	details of -	
	(i) the EAP who prepared the report; and	1
	ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.	
(b)	the location of the activity, including-	
	(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;	2
	(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;	



f		
	(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	
(c)	a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-	
	(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or	
	(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	
(d)	a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-	
(-/	(i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for; and	
	(ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development.	
(e)	a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context.	3
(f)	a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	4
(g)	A motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site.	
(h)	a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint within the approved site, including –  (i) details of all the development footprint alternatives considered;	
	·	
	(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	
	(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an	
	indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them.	5
	(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(ix) if no alternative development locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and	
	(x) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site.	
	(v) the impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated; (vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance,	
	consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;	6
	(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	



<ul> <li>(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>(i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including- <ul> <li>(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and</li> <li>(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including- <ul> <li>(i) cumulative impacts;</li> <li>(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>(i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including-         (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and         (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.</li> <li>(j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-         (i) cumulative impacts;         (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;</li> </ul>	
the EIA process; and  (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.  (j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including- (i) cumulative impacts; (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;	
the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.  (j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including- (i) cumulative impacts; (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;	-
(i) cumulative impacts; (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;	
700 A 1	
(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;	
<ul><li>(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;</li><li>(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;</li></ul>	
(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	
(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;	
(k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;	
(I) an environmental impact statement which contains-	
(i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:  (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and	
(iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	8
(m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;	
(n) the final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment;	Not applicable
(o) any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation	Not applicable
(p) a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	8



(q)	a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	
(r)	where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required and the date on which the activity will be concluded and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;	Not applicable
(s)	an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to-  (i) the correctness of the information provided in the report;	
	(ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties (I&APs);	Appendix A to the
	(iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and (iv) any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP	report
	to comments or inputs made by I&APs	
(t)	where applicable, details of any financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;	Not applicable
(u)	an indication of any deviation from the approved scoping report, including the plan of study, including-	
	(i) any deviation from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks; and	Not applicable
(,,)	(ii) a motivation for the deviation; any specific information that may be required by the CA; and	Not
(v)	any specific information that may be required by the CA; and	applicable
(w)	any other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	Not applicable

## 2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

#### Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

- (b) the location of the activity, including-
  - (i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;
  - (ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;
  - (iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;
- (c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-
  - (i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or
  - (ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;
- (d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-
  - (i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for;
  - (ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development.

#### 2.1 THE LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY AND PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

The activity entails the development of a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, Registration Division IP, North West Province situated within the Ditsobotla Local Municipality area of jurisdiction. The proposed development is located in the North West Province in the northern central interior of South-Africa (refer to Figure B for the regional map). The town of Lichtenburg is located approximately 15km south of the site (refer to Figure A for the locality map).

The project entails the generation of up to 150MW electrical power through photovoltaic (PV) panels. The total footprint of the project will approximately be 421 hectares (including supporting infrastructure on site) – refer to Table 2.1 for general site information. The property on which the facility is to be constructed will be leased by Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd from the property owner, Kuhn & Kuhn (Pty) Ltd for the life span of the project (minimum of 20 years). It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with the existing Eskom Watershed 275/132/88 MTS substation. The preferred power line corridor will traverse the following properties: Portion 2 of Zamenkomst 4, Portion 10 of Lichtenburg Town & Townlands 27, RE of Portion 10 of Lichtenburg



Town & Townlands 27, Portion 25 of Houthaalboomen 31, Portion 23 of Houthaalboomen 31, Portion 3 of Houthaaldoorns 2 and RE of Houthaaldoorns 2.

#### **Table 2.1:** General site information

## Description of affected farm portion

#### **Solar Power Plant:**

Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2

#### <u>Power Line Corridor (Option 1 – technically preferred):</u>

- Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2
- Portion 2 of Farm Zamekomst 4
- Portion 23 of Farm Houthaalbomen 31
- Portion 10 of Farm Lichtenburg Town and Townlands 27
- Remaining Extent of Portion 1 of Farm Lichtenburg Town and Townlands 27
- Remaining Extent of Farm Priem 30
- Portion 25 of Farm Houthaalboomen 31

#### Power Line Corridor (Option 2 - alternative):

- Portion 3 of Farm Houthaaldoorns 2
- Remaining Extent of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2
- Remaining Extent of Portion 1 of Farm Lichtenburg Town and Townlands 27
- Portion 23 of Farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 25 of Farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 2 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 3 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 4 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 5 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 6 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 7 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 8 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 9 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31
- Portion 1 of Farm Talene 25



	Portion 2 of Farm Talene 25
	Portion 3 of Farm Talene 25
	Portion 4 of Farm Talene 25
21 Digit Surveyor General codes	Solar Power Plant:
	• Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - T0IP00000000000000000000000000000000000
	Power Line Corridor (Options 1 & 2):
	• Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - T0IP00000000000000000000000000000000000
	• Portion 2 of Farm Zamekomst 4 - T0IP00000000000000000000000000000000000
	• Portion 23 of Farm Houthaalbomen 31 - T0IP0000000003100023
	<ul> <li>Portion 10 of Farm Lichtenburg Town and Townlands 27 - T0IP0000000002700010</li> </ul>
	Remaining Extent of Portion 1 of Farm Lichtenburg Town and Townlands 27 - TOIP0000000002700001
	• Remaining Extent of Farm Priem 30 - T0IP00000000003000000
	• Portion 25 of Farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP0000000003100025
	• Remaining Extent of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - T0IP00000000000000000000000000000000000
	<ul> <li>Portion 3 of Farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - T0IP00000000000000000000000000000000000</li></ul>
	• Portion 2 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP00000000003100002
	Portion 3 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP00000000003100003
	Portion 4 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP0000000003100004
	• Portion 5 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - TOIP00000000003100005
	• Portion 6 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 -



	T0IP0000000003100006
	Portion 7 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP00000000003100007
	Portion 8 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP0000000003100008
	Portion 9 of the farm Houthaalboomen 31 - T0IP00000000003100009
	Portion 1 of Farm Talene 25 - T0IP0000000002500001
	Portion 2 of Farm Talene 25 - T0IP0000000002500002
	Portion 3 of Farm Talene 25 - T0IP0000000002500003
	Portion 4 of Farm Talene 25 - T0IP0000000002500004
Province	North West Province
District Municipality	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality
Local Municipality	Ditsobotla Local Municipality
Ward numbers	16
Closest towns	Lichtenburg is located approximately 15km to the south
Title Deed	T27977/2012
Photographs of the site	Refer to the Plates
Type of technology	Photovoltaic solar facility
Structure Height	● Panels ~6m,
	• buildings ~ 6m,
	power lines ~32m and     hottomy storage facility ~8m
	battery storage facility ~8m
Battery storage	Within a 4ha area within the development footprint
Surface area to be covered	Approximately 265ha within the assessed 421ha EIA footprint.
Structure orientation	The panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is located in order to capture the most sun.

Laydown area dimensions	Assessed 421 hectares for the development of the solar power plant and an 8.2km long and 100 m wide corridor for the placement of the proposed power line. Where existing lines are located, a corridor of approximately 150m were assessed.
Generation capacity	Up to 150MW
Expected production	165-205 GWh per annum

The site is located in a rural area and is bordered by agricultural land uses. The site survey revealed that the site currently consists of grazing for cattle – refer to plates 1-11 for photographs of the site.

## 2.2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

The proposed development will trigger the following activities:

Table 2.2: Listed activities<sup>2</sup>

Relevant	Activity	Description of each listed activity as per the project
notice:	No (s)	description:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(i)	<ul> <li>"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."</li> <li>Activity 11(i) is triggered as the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area. The infrastructure for the distribution of electricity will include a power line (132 kV) and an on-site HV/MV substation (130 MVA). For the preferred power line corridor, the power line will be constructed in an ~8.17km long and 100 m wide corridor. It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with the Eskom Watershed 275/132/88 MTS substation.</li> </ul>
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters;"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Please refer to Table 6.2 for a detailed description of the relevant aspects of the development that will apply to each specific listed activity.



		Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads of the solar power plant will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	<ul> <li>"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 28(ii) is triggered as the portions of the affected farm has been previously used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 265ha in extent in the assessed 421ha EIA footprint.</li> </ul>
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56 (ii):	The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres"
		<ul> <li>Activity 56 (ii) is triggered as the existing access road to the affected property does not have a reserve and will be widened by more than 6 metres.</li> </ul>
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 1	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."
		<ul> <li>Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 150 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.</li> </ul>
GNR. 325 (as amended in	Activity 15	"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."
2017)		• In terms of vegetation type the preferred site falls within the Carletonville Dolomite Grassland which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as 'vulnerable'. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 265ha in extent in the assessed 421ha EIA

		footprint.
•	Activity 4(h)(vi)	<ul> <li>"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres in the (h) North West Province (vi) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 4 is triggered since the site is located within 5km from a protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA. The internal roads will not have a reserve and will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width.</li> </ul>
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (h)(iv)	<ul> <li>"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (h) in the North West within (iv) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority."</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 12 (h)(iv) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the North West province.</li> <li>Portions of the power line routes cross over CBA2 (option 1).</li> </ul>
GNR. 324 (as Activity amended in (h)(ii) 2017)	·	<ul> <li>"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (h) in the North West within (ii) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Activity 18 (h)(ii) is triggered since the existing access road to the site will need to be widened by more than 4 metres. The project is located within the North West Province and the site is located within 5km from a protected area identified in terms</li> </ul>

The potentially most significant impacts will occur during the construction phase of the development, which will include the following activities:

of NEMPAA.

• <u>Site clearing and preparation:</u> Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and some areas may need to be levelled.

## • <u>Civil works to be conducted:</u>

 Terrain levelling if necessary— Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat.



- Laying foundation- The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on the detailed geotechnical analysis.
- Construction of access and internal roads/paths Access will be obtained from the R505 Regional Road onto a proposed new gravel access road situated adjacent the development footprint where direct access will be obtained to the facility. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure.
- Trenching all Direct Current (DC) and Alternating Current (AC) wiring within the PV plant will be buried underground. Trenches will have a river sand base, space for pipes, backfill of sifted soil and soft sand and concrete layer where vehicles will pass.

#### PHOTOVOLTAIC TECHNOLOGY 2.3

The term photovoltaic describes a solid-state electronic cell that produces direct current electrical energy from the radiant energy of the sun through a process known as the Photovoltaic Effect. This refers to light energy placing electrons into a higher state of energy to create electricity. Each PV cell is made of silicon (i.e. semiconductors), which is positively and negatively charged on either side, with electrical conductors attached to both sides to form a circuit. This circuit captures the released electrons in the form of an electric current (direct current). The key components of the proposed project are described below:

- PV Panel Array To produce up to 150MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.
- Wiring to Central Inverters Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.
- Connection to the grid Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. Whilst Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with the existing Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation. The Project will inject up to 100MW into the National Grid. The installed capacity will be approximately 150MW.

One route is proposed from the onsite substation to the collector station situated on the affected property to the south of the SPP. Whereas two possible connection corridor routes are proposed from the collector station to the Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation. Within the technically preferred corridor (south east of farm) a new line of approximately



8.17km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS or alternatively, one of the existing Eskom lines will be upgraded. For the alternative corridor (south west of the farm) a new line of approximately 10.17km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS. The proposed power line was assessed within a 100m wide corridor and where existing lines are located, approximately 150m. The area surrounding the Watershed MTS Substation was also assessed.

- <u>Electrical reticulation network</u> An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.
- <u>Supporting Infrastructure</u> The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site:
  - Office (~200m²);
  - Switch gear and relay room (~400m²);
  - Staff lockers and changing room (~200m²); and
  - Security control (~60m²)
- <u>Battery storage</u> Up to 500 MW Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1740 m<sup>3</sup> of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
- Roads Access will be obtained from the R505 Regional Road onto a proposed new gravel
  access road situated adjacent the development footprint where direct access will be
  obtained to the facility. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access
  to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be
  constructed within a 25-meter corridor.
- <u>Fencing</u> For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

## 2.4 LAYOUT DESCRIPTION

The layout plan will follow the limitations of the site and aspects such as environmentally sensitive areas, roads, fencing and servitudes on site will be considered – refer to Figure G and Figure H.

The total surface area proposed include the PV panel arrays spaced to avoid shadowing, access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, transmission lines and perimeter fences). Limited features of environmental significance exist on site, with the main features of significance being a cultural resource (which are more related to the technically preferred grid connection corridor). A final layout plan is included as Figure G. Table 2.3 below provides detailed information regarding the layout for the proposed facility as per DEFF specifications.



Table 2.3: Technical details for the proposed facility

Component	Description / dimensions
Height of PV panels	6 meters
Area of PV Array	265 Hectares (Development footprint) within the
	assessed 421ha (EIA footprint)
Number of inverters required	Minimum 50
Area occupied by inverter /	Central inverters+ LV/MV trafo: 20 m <sup>2</sup>
transformer stations / substations /	HV/MV substation with switching station:
BESS	15 000 m <sup>2</sup>
	BESS: 4 000 m <sup>2</sup>
Capacity of on-site sub- and switching	Minimum 130MVA in HV/MV substation / 132kV
station	
Capacity of the collector substation	Minimum 130MVA in HV/MV substation / 132kV
Capacity of the power line	132kV
Power Line servitude	32m
Area occupied by both permanent and	Permanent Laydown Area: 300ha
construction laydown areas	Construction Laydown Area: ~2000 m <sup>2</sup>
Area occupied by buildings	Security Room: ~60 m <sup>2</sup>
	Office: ~200 m <sup>2</sup>
	Staff Locker and Changing Room: ~200 m <sup>2</sup>
Battery storage facility	Maximum height: 8 m
	Maximum volume: 1740 m <sup>3</sup>
	Capacity: 500MW
Length of internal roads	Approximately 20 km
Width of internal roads	Between 6 & 12 meters
Proximity to grid connection	Approximately 10km (preferred alternative) or
	12km (alternative route)
Height of fencing	Approximately 2.5 meters

Table 2.4 and Figures 2.1 and 2.2 provide and illustrate the corner coordinate points for the proposed development site as well as the coordinates for the preferred power line, access road and battery storage facility.

Table 2.4: Coordinates

Table 2.4. Coordinates					
Coordinates					
Project Site –	Α	26° 1'13.07"S	26° 7'4.49"E		
Figure 2.1	В	26° 2'24.88"S	26° 7'19.56"E		
	С	26° 2'43.85"S	26° 6'37.00"E		
	D	26° 1'13.04"S	26° 5'53.01"E		
	Ε	26° 1'13.07"S	26° 7'4.49"E		
Proposed access point – Figure 2.1	1	26° 2'43.51"S	26° 6'37.90"E		



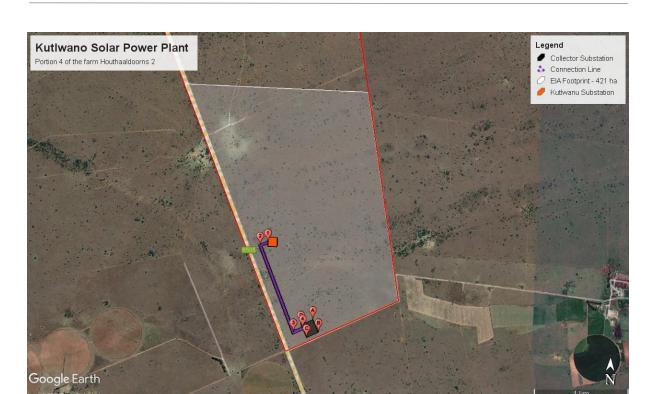
Constit facility   Substation	Proposed access	1	26° 2'43.66"S	26° 6'37.75"E
A   26° 2'4.93"S   26° 6'28.31"E	road (1 – start, 2 –	2	26° 1'25.13"S	26° 6'1.08"E
B   26° 2'4.98"S   26° 6'31.88"E	middle, 3 – end)	3	25°59'59.53"S	26° 5'31.43"E
C   26° 2'8.17"S   26° 6'31.93"E     D   26° 2'8.16"S   26° 6'49.28"E     A   26° 2'32.72"S   26° 6'46.93"E     B   26° 2'32.72"S   26° 6'49.34"E     C   26° 2'38.97"S   26° 6'44.87"E     D   26° 2'34.55"S   26° 6'42.48"E     Power Line connecting the onsite substation and the collector substation and the collector substation and the Corridor (technically preferred alternative) Figure 2.3    A   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'38.98"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'38.98"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 6'43.25"E     C   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 6'43.25"E     C   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'35.80"S   26° 8'35.87"E     C   26° 5'14.05"S   26° 8'35.87"E     C   26° 5'14.05"S   26° 8'35.36"E     C   26° 5'39.18"S   26° 8'45.62"E     C   26° 2'35.91"S   26° 8'45.62"E     C   26° 2'35.91"S   26° 8'45.62"E     C   26° 3'35.41"S   26° 8'25.53"E     C   26° 3'35.41"S   26° 8'25.53"E     C   26° 3'35.89"S   26° 7'27.08"E     C   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'44.90"E     C   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'34.10"E     C   26° 2'34.49"S   26° 6'32.52"E     Figure 2.4   26° 3'12.04"S   26° 6'32.08"E     C   26° 5'14.90"S   26° 5'26.42"E     C   26° 5'14.90"S   26° 6'32.08"E     C   26° 5'14.90"S   26° 6'32.08"E     C   26° 5'14.90"S   26° 5'26.42"E     C   26	On-site facility	Α	26° 2'4.93"S	26° 6'28.31"E
Collector	substation –	В	26° 2'4.98"S	26° 6'31.88"E
D   26° 2'8.16°S   26° 6'46.93"E	Figure 2.1	С	26° 2'8.17"S	26° 6'31.93"E
B   26° 2'36.90"S   26° 6'49.34"E	rigure 2.1	D	26° 2'8.16"S	26° 6'28.28"E
C   26° 2'38.97"S   26° 6'44.87"E		Α		
D   26° 2'34.55"S   26° 6'42.48"E				
The connecting the onsite substation and the collector substation and the collector substation	2.2			
connecting the onsite substation and the collector substation         2         26° 2'7.98"S         26° 6'25.40"E           substation         3         26° 2'37.30"S         26° 6'39.73"E           100m wide Power Line Corridor (technically preferred alternative)         1         26° 2'33.58"S         26° 6'44.90"E           2.3         26° 3'8.16"S         26° 7'21.45"E           3         26° 3'8.16"S         26° 7'31.99"E           4         26° 3'8.98"S         26° 7'33.87"E           5         26° 5'15.87"S         26° 8'29.89"E           6         26° 5'14.05"S         26° 8'38.61"E           7         26° 5'20.19"S         26° 8'517.22"E           8         26° 5'30.52"S         26° 8'51.72"E           8         26° 5'39.18"S         26° 8'50.36"E           9         26° 5'39.18"S         26° 8'50.36"E           9         26° 5'39.18"S         26° 8'26.18"E           10         26° 5'18.73"S         26° 8'25.53"E           11         26° 5'18.73"S         26° 8'16.02"E           12         26° 3'15.41"S         26° 7'28.89"E           12         26° 3'15.41"S         26° 7'28.89"E           12         26° 3'18.93"S         26° 6'47.62"E           12         26° 2'25.		D		
2   26 27.36 3   26 639.73"E		1	26° 2'6.82"S	26° 6'28.37"E
Substation       4       26° 2'35.80"S       26° 6'43.25"E         100m wide Power Line Corridor (technically preferred alternative) Figure 2.3       1       26° 2'38.98"S       26° 7'21.45"E         2       26° 3'8.98"S       26° 7'31.99"E         4       26° 3'8.98"S       26° 7'33.87"E         5       26° 5'15.87"S       26° 8'29.89"E         6       26° 5'14.05"S       26° 8'38.61"E         7       26° 5'20.19"S       26° 8'38.61"E         8       26° 5'30.52"S       26° 8'50.36"E         9       26° 5'39.18"S       26° 8'45.62"E         10       26° 5'29.05"S       26° 8'26.18"E         11       26° 5'18.73"S       26° 8'26.18"E         12       26° 3'15.41"S       26° 7'30.07"E         13       26° 3'15.41"S       26° 7'30.07"E         13       26° 3'15.41"S       26° 7'27.08"E         14       26° 3'8.89"S       26° 7'18.04"E         15       26° 2'39.19"S       26° 6'47.62"E         100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)       1       26° 2'38.48"S       26° 6'34.10"E         26° 2'42.26"S       26° 6'32.52"E       4       26° 3'12.04"S       26° 6'32.52"E         5       26° 5'14.49"S       26° 6'32.08"E       26° 6'32.	_	2	26° 2'7.98"S	26° 6'25.40"E
100m wide Power   1   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'44.90"E   2   26° 2'18.09"S   26° 7'21.45"E   3   26° 3'8.16"S   26° 7'31.99"E   4   26° 3'8.98"S   26° 7'33.87"E   5   26° 5'15.87"S   26° 8'29.89"E   5   26° 5'14.05"S   26° 8'38.61"E   7   26° 5'20.19"S   26° 8'50.36"E   9   26° 5'39.18"S   26° 8'25.53"E   10   26° 5'29.05"S   26° 8'26.18"E   10   26° 5'18.73"S   26° 8'25.53"E   12   26° 3'15.41"S   26° 7'30.07"E   13   26° 3'10.19"S   26° 7'27.08"E   14   26° 3'8.89"S   26° 2'25.81"S   26° 6'44.90"E   10   26° 2'39.19"S   26° 6'44.90"E   10   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'44.90"E   10   26° 5'26.42"E   10   26° 5'18.04"S   26° 6'32.52"E   10   26° 5'41.49"S   26° 6'32.52"E   10   26° 5'41.49"S   26° 6'32.08"E   10   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 5'26.42"E   10   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 6'32.08"E   10   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 5'25.33"E   10   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 8'5.07"E   10   26° 5'20.33"S   26° 20° 5'20.33"S		3	26° 2'37.30"S	26° 6'39.73"E
2   26° 2'18.09"S   26° 7'21.45"E	substation	4	26° 2'35.80"S	26° 6'43.25"E
Care of the control		1	26° 2'33.58"S	26° 6'44.90"E
The state of the		2	26° 2'18.09"S	26° 7'21.45"E
alternative) Figure       4       26° 38.98°S       26° 7'33.87°E         2.3       5       26° 5'15.87°S       26° 8'29.89°E         6       26° 5'14.05°S       26° 8'38.61°E         7       26° 5'20.19°S       26° 8'51.72°E         8       26° 5'39.18°S       26° 8'50.36°E         9       26° 5'39.18°S       26° 8'45.62°E         10       26° 5'29.05°S       26° 8'26.18°E         11       26° 5'18.73°S       26° 8'25.53°E         12       26° 3'15.41°S       26° 7'30.07°E         13       26° 3'10.19°S       26° 7'20.8°E         14       26° 3'8.89°S       26° 7'20.8°E         15       26° 2'25.81°S       26° 7'20.08°E         15       26° 2'25.81°S       26° 6'47.62°E         100m wide Power       1       26° 2'33.58°S       26° 6'44.90°E         Line Corridor (alternative)       2       26° 2'38.48°S       26° 6'34.10°E         3       26° 2'42.26°S       26° 6'32.52°E         Figure 2.4       4       26° 3'12.04°S       26° 6'32.08°E         6       26° 5'41.49°S       26° 6'32.08°E         6       26° 5'18.07°S       26° 6'32.08°E         6       26° 5'20.33°S       26° 8'5.07°E	•	3	26° 3'8.16"S	26° 7'31.99"E
2.3  5 26° 5'15.87"S 26° 8'29.89"E  6 26° 5'14.05"S 26° 8'38.61"E  7 26° 5'20.19"S 26° 8'51.72"E  8 26° 5'30.52"S 26° 8'50.36"E  9 26° 5'39.18"S 26° 8'45.62"E  10 26° 5'29.05"S 26° 8'26.18"E  11 26° 5'18.73"S 26° 8'25.53"E  12 26° 3'15.41"S 26° 7'30.07"E  13 26° 3'10.19"S 26° 7'28.89"E  14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 7'18.04"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  100m wide Power 1 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  Line Corridor (alternative)  Figure 2.4  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.52"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 8'5.07"E	•	4	26° 3'8.98"S	26° 7'33.87"E
6   26° 5'14.05"S   26° 8'38.61"E     7   26° 5'20.19"S   26° 8'51.72"E     8   26° 5'30.52"S   26° 8'50.36"E     9   26° 5'39.18"S   26° 8'45.62"E     10   26° 5'29.05"S   26° 8'26.18"E     11   26° 5'18.73"S   26° 8'25.53"E     12   26° 3'15.41"S   26° 7'30.07"E     13   26° 3'10.19"S   26° 7'27.08"E     14   26° 3'8.89"S   26° 7'27.08"E     15   26° 2'25.81"S   26° 6'47.62"E     100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)     1   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'34.10"E     3   26° 2'42.26"S   26° 6'32.52"E     5   26° 5'41.49"S   26° 6'32.08"E     6   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 6'59.33"E     7   26° 5'20.33"S   26° 8'5.07"E	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5	26° 5'15.87"S	26° 8'29.89"E
8   26° 5'30.52"S   26° 8'50.36"E   9   26° 5'39.18"S   26° 8'45.62"E   10   26° 5'29.05"S   26° 8'26.18"E   11   26° 5'18.73"S   26° 8'25.53"E   12   26° 3'15.41"S   26° 7'30.07"E   13   26° 3'10.19"S   26° 7'27.08"E   14   26° 3'8.89"S   26° 7'27.08"E   15   26° 2'25.81"S   26° 6'47.62"E   16   26° 2'39.19"S   26° 6'47.62"E   17   26° 2'42.26"S   26° 6'32.52"E   18   26° 2'42.26"S   26° 6'32.52"E   18   26° 5'26.42"E   18   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 6'32.08"E   18   26° 5'20.33"S   26° 8'5.07"E   18   26° 8'5.07"E   18   26° 8'5.07"E   18   26° 8'5.07"E   18   26° 8'5.07"E   19   26° 8'5.07"E   19   26° 8'5.07"E   19   26° 8'5.07"E   10   2		6	26° 5'14.05"S	26° 8'38.61"E
9   26° 5'39.18"S   26° 8'45.62"E     10   26° 5'29.05"S   26° 8'26.18"E     11   26° 5'18.73"S   26° 8'25.53"E     12   26° 3'15.41"S   26° 7'30.07"E     13   26° 3'10.19"S   26° 7'28.89"E     14   26° 3'8.89"S   26° 7'27.08"E     15   26° 2'25.81"S   26° 7'18.04"E     16   26° 2'39.19"S   26° 6'47.62"E     100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)     1   26° 2'33.58"S   26° 6'34.10"E     3   26° 2'42.26"S   26° 6'32.52"E     5   26° 5'14.49"S   26° 6'32.08"E     6   26° 5'18.07"S   26° 6'32.08"E     6   26° 5'20.33"S   26° 8'5.07"E		7	26° 5'20.19"S	26° 8'51.72"E
10 26° 5'29.05"S 26° 8'26.18"E  11 26° 5'18.73"S 26° 8'25.53"E  12 26° 3'15.41"S 26° 7'30.07"E  13 26° 3'10.19"S 26° 7'28.89"E  14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 7'18.04"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  1 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  Line Corridor (alternative)  2 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'34.10"E  3 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  Figure 2.4  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		8	26° 5'30.52"S	26° 8'50.36"E
11 26° 5'18.73"S 26° 8'25.53"E  12 26° 3'15.41"S 26° 7'30.07"E  13 26° 3'10.19"S 26° 7'28.89"E  14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 7'18.04"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  1100m wide Power 2 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  1 26° 2'38.48"S 26° 6'34.10"E  3 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  Figure 2.4 4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 7'59.33"E  7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		9	26° 5'39.18"S	26° 8'45.62"E
12 26° 3'15.41"S 26° 7'30.07"E  13 26° 3'10.19"S 26° 7'28.89"E  14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 7'18.04"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  1 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  2 26° 2'38.48"S 26° 6'34.10"E  3 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  Figure 2.4  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.08"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 8'5.07"E		10	26° 5'29.05"S	26° 8'26.18"E
13 26° 3'10.19"S 26° 7'28.89"E  14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 6'47.62"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  1 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  Line Corridor (alternative)  2 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'34.10"E  3 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.08"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 8'5.07"E		11	26° 5'18.73"S	26° 8'25.53"E
14 26° 3'8.89"S 26° 7'27.08"E  15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 6'47.62"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  1 26° 2'33.58"S 26° 6'44.90"E  2 26° 2'38.48"S 26° 6'34.10"E  3 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 6'32.08"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 7'59.33"E  7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		12	26° 3'15.41"S	26° 7'30.07"E
15 26° 2'25.81"S 26° 7'18.04"E  16 26° 2'39.19"S 26° 6'47.62"E  100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)  Figure 2.4  1 26° 2'38.48"S 26° 6'34.10"E  2 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 5'26.42"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 8'5.07"E		13	26° 3'10.19"S	26° 7'28.89"E
16       26° 2'39.19"S       26° 6'47.62"E         100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)       1       26° 2'38.48"S       26° 6'34.10"E         3       26° 2'42.26"S       26° 6'32.52"E         4       26° 3'12.04"S       26° 5'26.42"E         5       26° 5'41.49"S       26° 6'32.08"E         6       26° 5'18.07"S       26° 7'59.33"E         7       26° 5'20.33"S       26° 8'5.07"E		14	26° 3'8.89"S	26° 7'27.08"E
100m wide Power Line Corridor (alternative)       1       26° 2'33.58"S       26° 6'44.90"E         2       26° 2'38.48"S       26° 6'34.10"E         3       26° 2'42.26"S       26° 6'32.52"E         4       26° 3'12.04"S       26° 5'26.42"E         5       26° 5'41.49"S       26° 6'32.08"E         6       26° 5'18.07"S       26° 7'59.33"E         7       26° 5'20.33"S       26° 8'5.07"E		15	26° 2'25.81"S	26° 7'18.04"E
Line Corridor (alternative)       2       26° 2'38.48"S       26° 6'34.10"E         3       26° 2'42.26"S       26° 6'32.52"E         4       26° 3'12.04"S       26° 5'26.42"E         5       26° 5'41.49"S       26° 6'32.08"E         6       26° 5'18.07"S       26° 7'59.33"E         7       26° 5'20.33"S       26° 8'5.07"E		16	26° 2'39.19"S	26° 6'47.62"E
(alternative)  Figure 2.4  2 26° 2'42.26"S 26° 6'32.52"E  4 26° 3'12.04"S 26° 5'26.42"E  5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E  6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 7'59.33"E  7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		1	26° 2'33.58"S	26° 6'44.90"E
Figure 2.4  3		2	26° 2'38.48"S	26° 6'34.10"E
5 26° 5'41.49"S 26° 6'32.08"E 6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 7'59.33"E 7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		3		
6 26° 5'18.07"S 26° 7'59.33"E 7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E	Figure 2.4	4	26° 3'12.04"S	26° 5'26.42"E
7 26° 5'20.33"S 26° 8'5.07"E		5	26° 5'41.49"S	26° 6'32.08"E
		6	26° 5'18.07"S	26° 7'59.33"E
8 26° 5'36.98"S 26° 8'32.19"E		7	26° 5'20.33"S	26° 8'5.07"E
		8	26° 5'36.98"S	26° 8'32.19"E



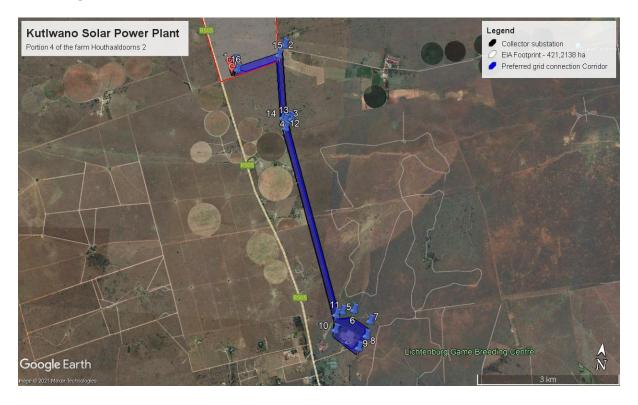
		T .	1
	9	26° 5'39.18"S	26° 8'45.62"E
	10	26° 5'30.52"S	26° 8'50.36"E
	11	26° 5'20.19"S	26° 8'51.72"E
	12	26° 5'15.19"S	26° 8'40.95"E
	13	26° 5'18.73"S	26° 8'25.53"E
	14	26° 5'17.24"S	26° 8'6.63"E
	15	26° 5'14.73"S	26° 7'59.11"E
	16	26° 5'38.00"S	26° 6'34.34"E
	17	26° 3'13.24"S	26° 5'30.72"E
	18	26° 2'39.19"S	26° 6'47.62"E
	19	26° 2'33.58"S	26° 6'44.90"E
Battery Energy	Α	26° 2'1.70"S	26° 6'32.98"E
Storage Facility	В	26° 2'1.73"S	26° 6'40.15"E
(BESS) – Figure 2.1	С	26° 2'8.25"S	26° 6'40.12"E
	D	26° 2'8.23"S	26° 6'32.93"E



Figure 2.1: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Kutlwano Solar Power plant (including project site, access point, on-site facility substation and BESS)



**Figure 2.2:** Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant power line connecting the on-site substation and the collector substation.



**Figure 2.3:** Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant preferred power line corridor to complete the connection between the collector substation and the existing Watershed MTS enabling evacuation of the power into the national grid.

**Figure 2.4:** Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant alternative power line corridor to complete the connection between the collector substation and the existing Watershed MTS enabling evacuation of the power into the national grid.

## 2.5 SERVICES PROVISION

The following sections provides information on services required on the site e.g., water, sewage, refuse removal, and electricity.

## 2.5.1 Water

Adequate provision of water will be a prerequisite for the development. The Department of Water and Sanitation confirmed the water resource availability in the relevant catchment management area in order to ensure sustainable water supply (refer to Annexure F). A full assessment of the application for water use authorisation will only be undertaken in the event that the project proponent has obtained preferred bidder status by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

The estimated maximum amount of water required during construction is 1200m³ per month during the 12 - 18 months of construction. The estimated maximum amount of water required during the facility's 20 years of production is 4200m³ per annum. The majority of this usage is for the cleaning of the solar panels. Since each panel requires approximately 2 liters of water for cleaning, the total amount of ~500 000 panels will require 1 000 000 liters per wash. It is estimated that the panels may only need to be washed twice per annum, but provision is made for quaternary cleaning (March, May, July, and September). This totals approximately 4,000,000 liters per annum for washing, and

allows 200,000 liters per annum (or 548 liters per day) for toilet use, drinking water, etc. This total to approximately 4 200m<sup>3</sup> of water required per annum.

Water saving devices and technologies such as the use of dual flush toilets and low-flow taps, the management of stormwater, the capture and use of rainwater from gutters and roofs would be considered by the developer. Furthermore, indigenous vegetation will be used during landscaping and the staff will be trained to implement good housekeeping techniques.

The project company will not make use of Chemical Toilets and will rather consider safer alternative options proposed by the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality by using biological based additives and/or enzymes.

A conservancy tank area is also proposed for the storage of sewage generated on site during the construction and operational phase of the project. The sewage will be stored on site in the conservancy tanks until collected and transported off the site for off-site treatment at a registered Waste Water Treatment Works. The conservancy tank will be serviced by a licensed wastewater service provider or the Ditsobotla Local Municipality. As an alternative and if viable, provision will also be made for an onsite packaging plant for onsite sanitation treatment in order to recycle and reuse water efficiently.

Water will be sourced from a registered water service provider and will be collected by trucks and stored on site in water storage tanks. As an alternative and long-term solution, boreholes will be investigated before construction or during the operational phase of the project. An application for all water authorisations will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation and Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality for approval before any activity commences. The Applicant will also engage with the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality and Ditsobotla Local Municipality for all service delivery needs and authorisations (water, sewage, waste etc.).

## 2.5.2 Stormwater

To avoid soil erosion, it is recommended that the clearing of vegetation be limited. It will also be good practice to design stormwater canals into which the water from the panels can be channelled. These canals should reduce the speed of the water and allow the water to drain slowly onto the land. Stormwater management and mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) – refer to Appendix I1.

## 2.5.3 Sanitation and waste removal

The project company will not make use of Chemical Toilets and will rather consider safer alternative options proposed by the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality by using biological based additives and/or enzymes. The construction- and hazardous waste will be removed and disposed of at licensed landfill sites accepting such kinds of wastes. During the operational phase household waste will be removed to a licensed landfill site by a private contractor or by the local municipality. The relevant Local Municipality was requested in a letter dated, 3 March 2020 to formally confirm that it has the capacity to provide the proposed development with these services for the lifetime of the project (20 years) – refer to Appendix E. To date no feedback has been received.

# 2.5.4 Electricity

During the construction phase of the development, electricity will either be generated on site through a small solar system or through the use of generators or the existing Eskom supply on the affected property will be utilised. This will depend on the Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) contractor appointed. During operation electricity use will be limited and will primarily be related to the lighting of the facility and domestic use. Design measures such as the use of energy saving light bulbs would be considered by the developer. During the day, electricity will be sourced from the photovoltaic plant, and from the electricity connection at night.

# 2.5.5 Decommissioning of the facility

The operating period will be 20 years from the commencement date of the operation phase. Thereafter two rights of renewal periods of 40 years and 20 years will be relevant. It is anticipated that new PV technologies and equipment will be implemented, within the scope of the Environmental Authorisation, when influencing the profitability of the solar facility.

A likely extension of the plant's lifetime would involve putting new, more efficient, solar panels on the existing structures to improve the efficiency of the facility as the technology improves. The specifications of these new panels will be the same as the current panels under consideration, but the conversion efficiency of sunlight to energy will be greater (comparable to new computer chips, that are the same, but faster and more efficient). If, for whatever reason the plant halts operations, the Environmental Authorisation and contract with the landowner will be respected during the decommissioning phase.

## The decommissioning process will consist of the following steps:

- The PV facility would be disconnected from the Eskom grid.
- The inverters and PV modules would be disconnected and disassembled.
- Concrete foundations (if used) would be removed and the structures would be dismantled.
- Wastewater storage conservancy tank would be responsibly removed and area would be rehabilitated.
- The underground cables would be unearthed and removed and buildings would be demolished and removed.
- The fencing would be dismantled and removed.
- The roads can be retained should the landowner choose to retain them, alternatively the roads will be removed and the compaction will be reversed.
- Most of the wires, steel and PV modules are recyclable and would be recycled to a reasonable extent. The Silicon and Aluminium in PV modules can be removed and reused in the production of new modules.

- Any rubble and non-recyclable materials will be disposed of at a registered landfill facility.

The rehabilitation of the site would form part of the decommissioning phase. The aim would be to restore the land to its original form (or as close as possible). The rehabilitation activities would include the following:

- Removal of all structures and rubble;
- Breaking up compaction where required, loosening of the soil and the redistribution of topsoil; and
- Restoration of the surface to the original contours and application of hydro seeding.

# 3 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

# Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context.

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

Environmental decision making with regards to solar PV plants is based on numerous policy and legislative documents. These documents inform decisions on project level environmental authorisations issued by the DFFE as well as comments from local and district authorities. Moreover, it is significant to note that they also inform strategic decision making reflected in the IDPs and SDFs. Therefore, to ensure streamlining of environmental authorisations it is imperative for the proposed activity to align with the principles and objectives of key national, provincial and local development policies and legislation. The following acts and policies and their applicability to the proposed development are briefly summarised:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA]
- The National Energy Act, 2008 (Act 34 of 2008)
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
- The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 85 of 1983)
- The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)
- The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998)
- The White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003)
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2016)
- Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa (2010-2030) (2019)
- National Development Plan of 2030 (2012)
- National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa (2012)
- New Growth Path Framework (2010)
- Climate Change Bill (2018)
- Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) (2010 2030)
- Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa (2014)
- North West Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) (2016)



- Ngaka Modiri Molema DM Final Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020 2021 (2020)
- Ditsobotla Local Municipality Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Review 2020-2021 (2020)
- Ditsobotla LM Spatial Development Framework 2018 (SDF) (2018).

The key principles and objectives of each of the legislative and policy documents are briefly summarised in Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 to provide a reference framework for the implications for the proposed activity.

# 3.2 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

 Table 3.1: Legislative context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants

LEGISLATION	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The Constitution of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)	National Government	1996	The Constitution is the supreme law of the Republic, and all law and conduct must be consistent with the Constitution. The Chapter on the Bill of Rights contains a number of provisions, which are relevant to securing the protection of the environment. Section 24 states that everyone has the right to (a) an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that – (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) promote conservation; and (iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. The Constitution, therefore, compels government to give effect to the people's environmental right and places government under a legal duty to act as a responsible custodian of the country's environment. It compels government to pass legislation and use other measures to protect the environment, to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure sustainable development.  The development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant and the aspects related thereto considers the creation of an environment which is not harmful or degraded through the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures.
The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)	National Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment) and	1998	NEMA provides for co-operative governance by establishing principles and procedures for decision-makers on matters affecting the environment. An important function of the Act is to serve as an enabling Act for the promulgation of legislation to effectively address integrated environmental management. Some of the principles in the Act are accountability; affordability; cradle to grave management; equity; integration; open information; polluter pays; subsidiary; waste avoidance and minimisation; co-operative governance; sustainable development; and environmental protection and justice.

	the North West Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)		The mandate for EIA lays with the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations No. 324, 325, 326, and 327 promulgated in terms of Section 24 of NEMA. The EIA Regulations determine that an Environmental Authorisation is required for certain listed activities, which might have a detrimental effect on the environment.  The EIA process undertaken for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in-line with the requirements of NEMA for the Application for Environmental Authorisation.
The National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008)	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2008	One of the objectives of the National Energy Act was to promote diversity of supply of energy and its sources. In this regard, the preamble makes direct reference to renewable resources, including solar: "To ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities, and at affordable prices, to the South African economy, in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements (); to provide for () increased generation and consumption of renewable energies" (Preamble).  Considering that the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is proposed to make use of PV technology and the solar resource for the generation of electricity, the proposed project is in-line with the Act.
The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	Department of Water Affairs (now known as Department of Water and Sanitation)	1998	Sustainability and equity are identified as central guiding principles in the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources. The intention of the Act is to promote the equitable access to water and the sustainable use of water, redress past racial and gender discrimination, and facilitate economic and social development. The Act provides the rights of access to basic water supply and sanitation, and environmentally, it provides for the protection of aquatic and associated ecosystems, the reduction and prevention of pollution and degradation of water resources.  As this Act is founded on the principle that National Government has overall responsibility for and authority over water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, a person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the Act. Chapter 4 of the Act lays the basis for regulating water use.

The site is located within the C31A quaternary catchment and is situated in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area. Should a water use license be required for the project, the National Water Act will be applicable in terms of obtaining the relevant license.

National	National
Environmental	Environn
Management:	Affairs (D
Waste Act	known as
(Act No. 59 of	Departm
2008)	Forestry,
	and the
	Environn

National Department 2008
Environmental
Affairs (DEA) (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)

NEMWA has been developed as part of the law reform process enacted through the White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). The objectives of the Act relate to the provision of measures to protect health, well-being and the environment, to ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment, to provide for compliance with the measures, and to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being.

Regulations No. R921 (of 2013) promulgated in terms of Section 19(1) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008) determines that no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed in this schedule unless a license is issued in respect of that activity. It is not envisaged that a waste permit will be required for the proposed development as no listed activities in terms of waste management are expected to be triggered.

# National Environment Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)

National Department 2004
Environmental
Affairs (DEA)
(now known as the
Department of
Forestry, Fisheries
and the
Environment)

The object of this Act is to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic; the prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

Regulations No. R248 (of 31 March 2010) promulgated in terms of Section 21(1)(a) of the National Environmental Management Act: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) determine that an Atmospheric Emission License (AEL) is required for certain listed activities, which result in atmospheric emissions which have or may have a detrimental effect on the environment. The Regulation also sets out the minimum emission standards for the listed activities. It is not envisaged that an

			Atmospheric Emission License will be required for the proposed development.
Heritage	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	1999	The Act aims to introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of heritage resources, to promote good governance at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations and to law down principles for governing heritage resources management throughout the Republic. It also aims to establish the South African Heritage Resources Agency together with its Council to coordinate and promote the management of heritage resources, to set norms and maintain essential national standards and to protect heritage resources, to provide for the protection and management of conservation-worthy places and areas by local authorities, and to provide for matters connected therewith.
			The Act protects and manages certain categories of heritage resources in South Africa. For the purposes of the Heritage Resources Act, a "heritage resource" includes any place or object of cultural significance. In this regard the Act makes provision for a person undertaking an activity listed in Section 28 of the Act to notify the resources authority. The resources authority may request that a heritage impact assessment be conducted if there is reason to believe that heritage resources will be affected.
			A case file has been opened on SAHRIS for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant and all relevant documents have been submitted for their comments and approval. The Heritage Impact Assessment undertaken for the solar power plant is included as Appendix H6.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1983)	National and Provincial Government	1983	The objective of the Act is to provide control over the utilisation of the natural agricultural resources of the Republic in order to promote the conservation of the soil, the water sources and the vegetation and the combating of weeds and invader plants; and for matters connected therewith.
			Consent will be required from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment) in order to confirm that the proposed development is not located on high potential agricultural land and to approve the long-

			term lease agreement.
			An Agricultural Compliance Statement has been undertaken for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant and is included as Appendix H10 of this EIR.
The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)	Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	1998	The purposes of this Act are to:  (a) promote the sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all;  (b) create the conditions necessary to restructure forestry in State forests;  (c) provide special measures for the protection of certain forests and trees:  (d) promote the sustainable use of forests for environmental, economic, educational, recreational, cultural, health and spiritual purposes.  (e) promote community forestry;  (f) promote greater participation in all aspects of forestry and the forest products industry by persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.  Section 12(1) read with s15(1) of the NFA stated that the Minister may declare a particular tree, group of trees, woodland; or trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species. A list of protected tree species was gazetted in GN 635 of 6 December 2019. The effect of the declaration is that no person may (a) cut, disturb, damage or destroy; or (b) possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except under a license granted by the Minister; or in terms of an exemption published by the Minister in the Gazette.  A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment has been undertaken for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant and is included in Appendix H3.
North West Nature Conservation	North West Province Department of Economic, Small	1983	The Act provides for the conservation of fauna and flora and the hunting of animals causing damage and for matters incidental thereto. This includes wild animals, fish, indigenous plants, as well as nature reserves. The Act also provides for the permitting of the disturbance of such

Ordinance, 1983	Business	species.		
(Act 12 of 1983)	Development,			
	Tourism and	A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment has been undertaken for the Kutlwano Solar Power		
	Environmental	Plant and is included in Appendix H3.		
	Affairs (DESTEA)			

# 3.3 POLICY CONTEXT

 Table 3.2: Policy context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants

POLICY	ADMINISTERIN G AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	1998	The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa establishes the international and national policy context for the energy sector, and identifies the following energy policy objectives:  Increasing access to affordable energy services  Improving energy governance  Stimulating economic development  Managing energy-related environmental and health impacts  Securing supply through diversity  Energy policy priorities
			The White Paper sets out the advantages of renewable energy and states that Government believes that renewables can in many cases provide the least cost energy service, particularly when social and environmental costs are included. The White Paper acknowledges that South Africa has neglected the development and implementation of renewable energy applications, despite the fact that the country's renewable energy resource base is extensive, and many appropriate applications exist.  The White Paper notes that renewable energy applications have specific characteristics that need to be considered. Advantages include:

			<ul> <li>Minimal environmental impacts in operation in comparison with traditional supply technologies; and</li> <li>Generally lower running costs, and high labour intensities.</li> </ul>
			Disadvantages include:
			Higher capital costs in some cases;
			Lower energy densities; and
			<ul> <li>Lower levels of availability, depending on specific conditions, especially with sun and wind- based systems.</li> </ul>
			The Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
The White	Department of	2003	This White Paper on Renewable Energy supplements the White Paper on Energy Policy, which recognises
Paper on	Mineral		that the medium and long-term potential of renewable energy is significant. This Paper sets out
Renewable	Resources and		Government's vision, policy principles, strategic goals and objectives for promoting and implementing
Energy	Energy		renewable energy in South Africa.

The White Paper notes that while South Africa is well-endowed with renewable energy resources that have the potential to become sustainable alternatives to fossil fuels, these have thus far remained largely untapped. Government's long-term goal is the establishment of a renewable energy industry producing modern energy carriers that will offer in future years a sustainable, fully non-subsidised alternative to fossil fuels. The medium-term (10-year) target set in the White Paper is: 10 000 GWh (0.8 Mtoe) renewable energy contribution to final energy consumption by 2013, to be produced mainly from biomass, wind, solar and small-scale hydro. The renewable energy is to be utilised for power generation and non-electric technologies such as solar water heating and bio-fuels. This is approximately 4% (1667 MW) of the projected electricity demand for 2013 (41539 MW) (Executive Summary, ix).

The Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with this paper as it proposes the generation of renewable

			energy from the solar resource.					
Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2016)	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2016	The Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (which was developed under the National Energy Act (No. 34 of 2008) recognises that energy is essential to many human activities, and is critical to the social and economic development of a country. The purpose of the IEP is essentially to ensure the availability of energy resources, and access to energy services in an affordable and sustainable manner, while minimising associated adverse environmental impacts. Energy planning therefore needs to balance the need for continued economic growth with social needs, and the need to protect the natural environment.					
			<ul> <li>The 8 key objectives of the integrated energy planning process, are as follows:</li> <li>Objective 1: Ensure security of supply.</li> <li>Objective 2: Minimise the cost of energy.</li> <li>Objective 3: Promote the creation of jobs and localisation.</li> <li>Objective 4: Minimise negative environmental impacts from the energy sector.</li> <li>Objective 5: Promote the conservation of water.</li> <li>Objective 6: Diversify supply sources and primary sources of energy.</li> <li>Objective 7: Promote energy efficiency in the economy.</li> <li>Objective 8: Increase access to modern energy.</li> </ul>					
			The Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.					
Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2019	The Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for Electricity 2010 – 2030 is a subset of the IEP and constitutes South Africa's National electricity plan. The primary objective of the IRP is to determine the long-term electricity demand and detail how this demand should be met in terms of generating capacity, type, timing and cost. The IRP also serves as input to other planning functions, including amongst others, economic development and funding, and environmental and social policy formulation.					

The current iteration of the IRP led to the Revised Balanced Scenario (RBS) that was published in October 2010. Following a round of public participation which was conducted in November / December 2010, several changes were made to the IRP model assumptions. The document outlines the proposed generation new-build fleet for South Africa for the period 2010 to 2030. This scenario was derived based on a cost-optimal solution for new-build options (considering the direct costs of new build power plants), which was then "balanced" in accordance with qualitative measures such as local job creation.

The Policy-Adjusted IRP reflected recent developments with respect to prices for renewables. In addition to all existing and committed power plants, the plan includes 9.6GW of nuclear, 6.25GW of coal, 17.8GW of renewables, and approximately 8.9GW of other generation sources such as hydro, and gas. Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018. According to the South African Energy Sector Overview (2021), there is currently 1 723MW of installed PV capacity, while an additional 2 600MW from wind and solar has been rewarded as part of Bid window 5.

The Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with this plan as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource and will contribute to the energy mix of the country as set out in this plan.

# National Development Plan of 2030

The Presidency:

National

Planning

Commission

The National Development Plan aims to "eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030" (RSA, undated). In order to eliminate or reduce inequality, the economy of South Africa needs to grow faster in order to benefit all South Africans. In May 2010 a draft national development plan was drafted, which highlighted the nine (9) key challenges for South Africa. The highest priority areas according to the plan are considered to be the creation of employment opportunities and to improve the quality of national education. In this regard, the plan sets out three (3) priority areas, namely, to raise employment by a faster growing economy, improve the quality of education, and to build the capability of the state in order to play a more developmental and transformative role. One of the key challenges identified was that the economy is unsustainably resource intensive, and the acceleration and expansion of renewable energy

			was identified as a key intervention strategy to address this challenge.
			The development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant will contribute to the intervention strategy as identified within the plan.
National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa	Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission	2012	In the year 2012 the South African Government adopted a National Infrastructure Plan (hereafter referred to as the Plan). The aim of this Plan is to transform the economic landscape, while strengthening the delivery of basic services and creating new employment opportunities. This Plan also supports the integration of African communities, and also sets out the challenges and enablers that our country needs in order to respond to the planning and development of infrastructure with regards to fostering economic growth (RSA, 2012). The Plan has developed eighteen (18) strategic integrated projects (further referred to as SIPs). These SIPs stretch over all nine (9) provinces, covering social and economic infrastructure, and projects that enhances development and growth. Of the eighteen (18), five (5) are geographically focused, three (3) spatial, three (3) energy, three (3) social infrastructure, two (2) knowledge, one (1) regional integration, and one (1) water and sanitation focussed. The three (3) SIPs according to the Plan, which are energy focused and correlate to the proposed project are as follow:
			<ul> <li>SIP 8: Green energy in support of the South African economy;</li> <li>SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development; and</li> <li>SIP 10: Electricity transmission and distribution for all.</li> </ul>
			SIP 8 according to the Plan "support sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the IRP 2010 and support bio-fuel production facilities". The purpose of SIP 9 according to the Plan is to "accelerate the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances". SIP 9 should also monitor the implementation of major projects such as new power stations like Medupi, Kusile and Ingula. Lastly, SIP 10 aims to "expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances, provide access to electricity for all and support economic development" (RSA, 2012:20).
			The Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with this plan as it proposes the generation of renewable energy

			from the solar resource which supports socio-economic development and will contribute to meeting the electricity demand of the country as set out in this plan.
New Growth Path Framework	Department of Economic Development	-	The New Growth Path was developed after 16 years of South Africa's democracy, to respond to emerging opportunities and risks while building on policies. This framework provides a dynamic vision on how to collectively achieve a more developed, equitable and democratic society and economy. This framework mainly reflects the commitment of the South African Government to create employment opportunities for its people in all economic policies (RSA, 2011b).
			This framework sets out the markers for job creation and growth and also identify where there are viable changes in the character and structure of production, in order to create a more inclusive, greener economy on the long-term. It is stated in the framework that in order for this framework to reach its objectives, the Government is committed to:
			<ul> <li>Identify the possible areas of employment creation; and</li> <li>Develop a policy to facilitate employment creation especially with regards to social equity, sustainable employment and growth in the creation of employment activities (RSA, 2011b).</li> <li>This framework also identifies investments in five key areas, one of which is energy. This framework also states that the green economy is a priority area, which includes the construction of and investment in renewable energy technologies like solar (RSA, 2011b). In this regard it will also assist creating employment opportunities over the medium- and long-term.</li> <li>Considering that the construction of and investment in renewable energy is a key are identified within the</li> </ul>
			framework, the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is considered to be in-line with the framework.
Climate Change Bill	National Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the	2018	On 08 June 2018 the Minister of Environmental Affairs published the Climate Change Bill ("the Bill") for public comment. The Bill provides a framework for climate change regulation in South Africa aimed at governing South Africa's sustainable transition to a climate resilient, low carbon economy and society. The Bill provides a procedural outline that will be developed through the creation of frameworks and plans.

Department of
Forestry,
Fisheries and
the
Environment)

The following objectives are set within the Bill:

- Provide for the coordinated and integrated response to climate change and its impacts by all spheres of government in accordance with the principles of cooperative governance;
- Provide for the effective management of inevitable climate change impacts through enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change, with a view to building social, economic, and environmental resilience and an adequate national adaptation response in the context of the global climate change response;
- Make a fair contribution to the global effort to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that avoids dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system within a timeframe and in a manner that enables economic, employment, social and environmental development to proceed in a sustainable manner.

Kutlwano Solar Power Plant comprises a renewable energy generation facility and would not result in the generation or release of emissions during its operation.

# Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs)

The Presidential 2010 Infrastructure 2030
Coordinating
Committee

facility:

The Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee (PICC) is integrating and phasing investment plans across 18 Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs) which have five core functions: to unlock opportunity, transform the economic landscape, create new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services and support the integration of African economies. A balanced approach is being fostered through greening of the economy, boosting energy security, promoting integrated municipal infrastructure investment, facilitating integrated urban development, accelerating skills development, investing in rural development and enabling regional integration. SIP 8 and 9 of the energy SIPs supports the development of the solar energy

- SIP 8: Green energy in support of the South African economy: Support sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010 2030) and supports bio-fuel production facilities.
- SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development: The proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is a potential SIP 9 Project as electricity will be generated and social and

economic upliftment, development and growth will take place within the surrounding communities. It would become a SIP 9 project if selected as a Preferred Bidder project by the Department of Energy. SIP 9 supports the acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances.

Kutlwano Solar Power Plant could be registered as a SIP project once selected as a preferred bidder under the REIPPP Programme. The project would then contribute to the above-mentioned SIPs.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa National
Department of
Environmental
Affairs (now
known as the
Department of
Forestry,
Fisheries and
the
Environment)

2014

The then Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) has committed to contribute to the implementation of the National Development Plan and National Infrastructure Plan by undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) to identify adaptive processes that integrate the regulatory environmental requirements for Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) while safeguarding the environment. The wind and solar photovoltaic (PV) SEA was accordingly commissioned by DEA in support of SIP 8, which aims to facilitate the implementation of sustainable green energy initiatives.

This SEA identifies areas where large scale wind and solar PV energy facilities can be developed in terms of SIP 8 and in a manner that limits significant negative impacts on the environment, while yielding the highest possible socio-economic benefits to the country. These areas are referred to as Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs).

The REDZs also provide priority areas for investment into the electricity grid. Currently one of the greatest challenges to renewable energy development in South Africa is the saturation of existing grid infrastructure and the difficulties in expanding the grid. Proactive investment in grid infrastructure is the likely to be the most important factor determining the success of REDZs. Although it is intended for the SEA to facilitate proactive grid investment in REDZs, such investment should not be limited to these areas. Suitable wind and solar PV development should still be promoted across the country and any proposed development must be evaluated on its own merit.

Even though the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is not located within a REDZ, it will still contribute to the

	overall development of	renewable energy	within the country.
--	------------------------	------------------	---------------------

# North West North West 2012 Provincial Provincial Spatial Government Development Framework (PSDF)

The North West PSDF is a policy document that promotes a 'developmental state' in accordance with national and provincial legislation and directives. It aligns with the North West Provincial Growth and Development Strategy which has committed the North West to 'building a prosperous, sustainable and growing provincial economy which reduces poverty and improves social development'.

The PSDF includes comprehensive plans and strategies that collectively indicate which type of land-use should be promoted in the province, where such land-use should take place, and how it should be implemented and managed. In broad terms, the PSDF:

- Adopt a holistic approach to spatial development in order to minimise the long-term negative impacts of current land use or development decisions.
- Ensure that spatial planning serves national, provincial and/or local interest.
- Support the long-term adequacy or availability of physical, social and economic resources to support or carry development.
- Protect existing natural, environmental, and cultural resources.
- Ensure that land which is currently in agricultural use would only be reallocated to other uses where real need exists, and prime agricultural land should remain in production.
- Support mining as a vital economic driver in the province without jeopardizing the biodiversity value of the environment.
- Adopt a climate change strategy that will provide for responsible actions to curb the effect of global warming and climate change.

The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities provide the crucial components that underlie sustainable development, i.e., need for basic infrastructure and development for the poor, economic growth and development, environmental conservation, and improved livelihoods. These spatial development priorities form the basis for guiding specific decisions regarding the desired spatial development and arrangement of broad land uses within North West and investment and development spending.

The PSDF provides Spatial Framework and Development Strategies that will manage future growth and associated change in a way that protects and enhance the use of natural resources, biodiversity, and lifestyle values. This requires a highly sustainable pattern of development based on the efficient utilisation of land and infrastructure, supported by management decisions over ad hoc and dispersed forms of development.

The PSDF builds upon achievements and learns from mistakes of the past, reacts to the challenges of our time, incorporates the traditional knowledge of the people of the North West, and builds upon international best-practice and technology. The development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in-line with the framework based on the contributions and opportunities presented by a development of this nature.

Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020-2021

Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality 2020

The long-term vision of the Ngaka Modiri Molema DM is to be the: "Leaders in integrated municipal governance". The above stated vision defines what the Ngaka Modiri Molema DM would like to attain over medium to long-term, and for that achievement to effectively materialize, their mission is: "To provide a developmental municipal governance system for a better life for all".

The SIPS provide an integrated framework for the delivery and implementation of social and economic infrastructure across the face of South Africa. Some of the SIPSs include catalytic projects that can be used to fast-track growth, address unemployment and reduce poverty and inequality. Due to the various nature and geographic spatial locations, the municipality is only involved in a few of the SIPS. The municipality's plans will be aligned with these SIPs in an effort to respond to national government's service delivery initiatives. Furthermore, work is to be done to align key cross-cutting areas, namely human settlement planning and skills development in line with each of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects, especially:

- Green Energy in support of the South African economy (SIP 8): Supporting sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010).
- Electricity Generation to support socio-economic development (SIP 9): acceleration of the

			construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy; and addressing historical imbalances.  Considering the plans for the alignment of the DM's plans with SIP 8 and SIP 9 it is confirmed that the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is in line with the plan.
Ditsobotla Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020-2021	Ditsobotla Local Municipality	2020	The vision of the Ditsobotla LM is to be "A developmental municipality dedicated to the social and economic upliftment of its communities." The Mission Statement is: "Sustainable service delivery through transparent administration, dedicated staff, implementation of municipal programmes and consultation with communities".  The development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant will contribute to the local economy of the area and therefore assist (albeit to a limited extent) to socio-economic growth.
Ditsobotla Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework	Ditsobotla Local Municipality	2018	The spatial development vision is aligned with the municipal general vision and mission statements: "A developmental Municipality dedicated to the social and economic upliftment of its communities". Its mission is: "Sustainable service delivery through transparent administration, dedicated staff, implementation of municipal programmes and consultation with communities". The municipal area is characterised by low to medium income, high unemployment and low skills. Because of the high level of needs in the area, the Municipality has been categorized as a Priority 1 Investment Area in the Province. Taking also into account the National Spatial Development perspective which states that economic growth and employment creation should be focussed in areas where it will be most effective and sustainable in terms of local potential, and supporting restructuring (addressing the mismatch where people have to live and work), the spatial development vision for Ditsobotla LM was formulated: "Address key national, provincial and local priorities by focussing the provision of socio-economic infrastructure in areas with the highest growth potential (with prospects of the highest return on capital and social upliftment) but still attending to the basic needs of people elsewhere."  The development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant will contribute to the local economy of the area and therefore assist (albeit to a limited extent) with socio-economic growth and the alleviation of poverty.

#### 3.4 OTHER LEGISLATION

Other legislation mainly refers to the following:

- Planning legislation governing the rezoning process and approval of the layout plan.
- Design standards and legislation for services provision such as water, sewerage, electricity, etc.
- Municipal bylaws related to building plans, building regulations, etc.

## 3.5 RELEVANT GUIDANCE

The following guidance was considered in conducting the EIA:

- The Equator principles III (2013)
- World Bank Group Environmental, Health and Safety General Guidelines (EHS Guidelines) (2007)
- Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Electric Power Transmission and Distribution (2007)
- International Finance Corporation's Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability (2012)
- DEA. (2013). Draft National Renewable Energy Guideline. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 5 Final companion to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2010
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 7 Public participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment process
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 9 Need and desirability
- DEA, (2006), Guideline 3 General guide to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 4 Public participation in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 5 Assessment of alternatives and impacts in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- BirdLife, (2017). Best Practise Guidelines Birds & Solar Energy: Guidelines for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar power generating facilities on bird in southern Africa.

#### 3.6 CONCLUSION

The EIA was undertaken in accordance with the EIA Regulations (2017) published in GNR 326, in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA as amended as well as all relevant National legislation, policy documents and national guidelines.

The legislative and policy context plays an important role in identifying and assessing the potential social impacts associated with the proposed development. For this reason, the proposed development project will be assessed in terms of its fit with the key legislative, policy and planning documents discussed above.

The main findings of the review of the policy documents on all spheres of Government indicated that strong support was given towards renewable energy, specifically PV solar energy and therefore it is concluded that there is support for the development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant. The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa of 1998 stated that due to the fact that renewable energy resources operate from an unlimited resource base, i.e., the sun, renewable energy can increasingly contribute towards a long-term sustainable energy supply for future generations. This policy further highlights that due to the unlimited resources base of renewable energy in South Africa, renewable energy applications, like PV solar energy and associated infrastructure, are more sustainable in terms of social and environmental costs. The Integrated Resource Planning for Electricity for South Africa of 2010–2030, the National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa and the New Growth Path Framework all support the development of the renewable energy sector. In particular, the IRP also indicated that 43% of the energy generation in South Africa is allocated to renewable energy applications. On a District and Local level limited attention is given explicitly to renewable sources like PV solar energy, however the documents reviewed do make provision for increase energy supply and efficiency in improving the quality of lives in terms of efficient physical infrastructure as well as socio-economic growth. At Provincial, District and Local level the policy documents support the applications of renewables.

The review of the relevant policies and documents related to the energy sector therefore indicate that renewables, like solar energy and the establishment of solar energy facilities and associated infrastructure, are supported on all spheres of Government. The proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is therefore supported by the related policy and planning documents reviewed in this section of the report.

# 4 THE NEED AND DESIRABILITY

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;

### 4.1 THE NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The proposed activity is a direct result of the growing demand for electricity and the need for renewable energy in South Africa. According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fuelled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development.

Over 90% of South Africa's electricity generation is coal based, the Word bank estimates that these results in an annual, per capita carbon emission of  $\sim$ 8.9 tons per person. Based on 2008 fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions statistics released by the Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Centre, South Africa is the 13th largest carbon dioxide emitting country in the world and the largest emitter in Africa (Boden, et al. 2011). In August 2021 article confirmed that South Africa is the  $12^{th}$  highest greenhouse gas emitter in the world (source: https://www.news24.com/fin24/economy/eskom-will-only-able-to-meet-global-air-quality-standards-by-2050-owing-to-financial-woes-20210818).

The proposed project is intended to form part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMREs) Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, the largest greenhouse gas emitter of South Africa, has committed in principle to net zero emission by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity.

Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018 as per table 4.1 below:



Table 4.1: Published Draft IRP 2018 (Approved by Cabinet for Consultation)

	Coal	Nuclear	Hydro	Storage (Pumped Storage)	PV	Wind	CSP	Gas / Diesel	Other (CoGen, Diomass, Landfill)	Embedded Generation
2018	39 126	1 860	2 196	2 912	1 474	1 980	300	3 830	499	Unknown
2019	2 155					244	300			200
2020	1 433				114	300				200
2021	1 433				300	818				200
2022	711				400					200
2023	500									200
2024	500									200
2025					670	200				200
2026					1 000	1 500		2 250		200
2027					1 000	1 600		1 200		200
2028					1 000	1 600		1 800		200
2029					1 000	1 600		2 850		200
2030			2 500		1 000	1 600				200
TOTAL INSTALLED	33 847	1 860	4 696	2 912	7 958	11 442	600	11 930	499	2600
Installed Capacity Mix (%)	44.6	2.5	6.2	3.8	10.5	15.1	0.9	15.7	0.7	
Installed Capacity Committed / Already Contracted Capacity New Additional Capacity (IRP Update)										

According to the South African Energy Sector Overview (2021), there is currently 1 723MW of installed PV capacity, while an additional 2 600MW from wind and solar has been rewarded as part of Bid Window 5.

## 4.2 THE DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The facility's contribution towards sustainable development and the associated benefits to society in general is discussed below:

- <u>Lesser dependence on fossil fuel generated power</u> The deployment of the facility will have
  a positive macro-economic impact by reducing South Africa's dependence on fossil fuel
  generated power and assisting the country in meeting its growing electricity demand.
- <u>Increased surety of supply</u> By diversifying the sources of power in the country, the surety of supply will increase. The power demands of South Africa are ever increasing and by adding solar power this demand can be met, even exceeded without increasing pollution in relation to the use of fossil fuels. The project has the potential of "securing" economic activity by assisting in removing supply constraints if Eskom generation activities result in a supply shortfall. When supply is constrained, it represents a limitation to economic growth. When a supply reserve is available, it represents an opportunity for economic growth.



- Local economic growth The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the North West Province. The project will likely encounter widespread support from government, civil society and businesses, all of whom see potential opportunities for revenues, employment and business opportunities locally. The development of the photovoltaic solar facility will in turn lead to growth in tax revenues for local municipalities and sales of carbon credits, resulting in increased foreign direct investment. The location of the proposed development within the Ditsobotla Local Municipality is desirable since this municipality has been categorized as a Priority 1 Investment Area in the Province. (Ditsobotla IDP, 2018).
- Lower costs of alternative energy An increase in the number of solar facilities commissioned will eventually reduce the cost of the power generated through solar facilities. This will contribute to the country's objective of utilising more renewable energy and less fossil fuel-based power sources. It will assist in achieving the goal to generate 14 725 MW of electricity from renewable energy as per the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. The Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of renewable energy as stated during the 2021 State of the Nation Address.
- Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions The additional power supplied through solar energy will reduce the reliance on the combustion of fossil fuels to produce power. The South African electricity grid is predominantly coal-fired and therefore GHG emissions intensive (coal accounts for more than 92% of the fuel used in South Africa's electricity generation). The reduction of GHG emissions as a result of the project implementation will be achieved due to reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from combustion of fossil fuels at the existing grid-connected power plants and plants which would likely be built in the absence of the project activity.
- <u>CDM Project</u> A solar energy facility also qualifies as a Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) project (i.e., a financial mechanism developed to encourage the development of renewable technologies).
- <u>Climate change mitigation</u> On a global scale, the project contributes to greenhouse gas emission reduction and therefore contributes toward climate change mitigation.
- Reduced environmental impacts The reduction in electricity consumed from the grid will not only result in a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, but also the prevention of negative impacts associated with coal mining. For example, coal power requires high volumes of water, in areas of South Africa where water supply is already over-stretched and water availability is highly variable. Photovoltaic solar energy technology also does not produce the sulphur emissions, ash or coal mining concerns associated with conventional coal fired electricity generation technologies resulting in a relatively low level of environmental impacts. It is a clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment for employees and nearby communities.



- <u>Social benefits</u> The project activity is likely to have significant long-term, indirect positive social impacts that may extend to a regional and even national scale. The larger scale impacts are to be derived in the utilisation of solar power and the experience gained through the construction and operation of the power plant. In future, this experience can be employed at other similar solar installations in South Africa.
- <u>Provision of job opportunities</u> The main benefit of the proposed development operating in
  the area is that local companies or contractors will be hired for the duration of the
  construction period. The operational phase will provide permanent job opportunities to the
  local communities from the surrounding area since security guards and general labourers
  will be required on a full-time basis. Approximately 800 employment opportunities will be
  created during the construction and operational phases.
- <u>Indirect socio-economic benefits</u> The increase in the demand for services such as accommodation, transportation, security, general maintenance, and catering will generate additional indirect socio-economic benefits for the local community members.
- <u>Effective use of resources</u> Due to the climate limitations, the site is totally unsuitable for cultivated crops, and viable agricultural land use is limited to grazing only. The proposed development in this specific area will generate alternative land use income through rental for the energy facility, which will have a positive impact on agriculture. It will provide the landowner with increased cash flow and rural livelihood, and thereby improve the financial sustainability of agricultural activities.
- Increased access to electricity: The Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality's IDP (2020) highlights that according to the 2016 Community Survey, 89,4% of households have access to electricity for lighting. This figure declines for the local municipality where 88,1% have access to electricity for lighting. Even though it is not expected that the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant will be supplying the local area with generated electricity, it will add capacity to the overall national grid which will assist in the provision of electricity for the country as a whole, including the district municipal area.
- <u>Cumulative impacts of low to medium significance</u> No solar PV plants have been granted preferred bidder status within proximity radius of 30km to the proposed Kutlwano SPP. The Draft EIR includes a detailed assessment of the potential cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development refer to Section 7 of the report. No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified. In terms of the desirability of the development of sources of renewable energy therefore, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one, than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country. Therefore, considering the cumulative impacts associated with the development and the significance ratings thereof being medium and low, the project can be considered as desirable for development.

# 5 DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

## Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

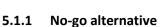
- (g) A motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site (i) details of all the alternatives considered;
- (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint, within the approved site, including
  - (i) details of all the development footprint alternatives considered;
  - (ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;
  - (iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;
  - (iv) the environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
  - (x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and
- (xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site.

#### 5.1 CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The DEAT 2006 guidelines on 'assessment of alternatives and impacts' proposes the consideration of four types of alternatives namely, the no-go, location, activity, and design alternatives. It is, however, important to note that the regulation and guidelines specifically state that only 'feasible' and 'reasonable' alternatives should be explored. It also recognizes that the consideration of alternatives is an iterative process of feedback between the developer and EAP, which in some instances culminates in a single preferred project proposal.

An initial site assessment (refer to Appendix G1) was conducted by the developer on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 and the farm was found favorable due to its proximity to feasible grid connections, solar radiation, ecology of the site and relative flat terrain. The site selection process also considered the site geology, land capability, water availability and current land use into consideration before deciding on the specific site. A single alternative site in the central section of Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 has been identified for development of the solar power plant (Subsolar, 2021).

The following sections explore different types of alternatives in relation to the proposed activity in more detail.



This alternative considers the option of 'do nothing' and maintaining the current status quo of the site, which primarily relates to agricultural use. The description provided in section 5.3 of this report could be considered the baseline conditions (status quo) to persist should the no-go alternative be preferred. The site is currently zoned for agricultural land uses. Should the proposed activity not proceed, the site will remain unchanged and will continue to be used for grazing for livestock farming (refer to the photographs of the site). The area has limited agricultural potential and is unsuitable for cultivation. The potential opportunity costs in terms of alternative land use income through rental for energy facility and the supporting social and economic development in the area would be lost if the status quo persist.

## 5.1.2 Location alternatives

This alternative asks the question, if there is not, from an environmental perspective, a more suitable location for the solar power plant. No other properties have been secured by Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd in the Lichtenburg area to potentially establish the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant. From a local perspective, Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 is preferred due to its suitable climatic conditions (i.e. solar resource available), topography (i.e., in terms of slope), environmental conditions (i.e., agricultural potential, ecological sensitivity and archaeology), proximity to a grid connection point (i.e., for the purpose of electricity evacuation), as well as site access (i.e., to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase).

The proposed development falls within an area used for grazing and the site is therefore considered to have limited environmental and social sensitivity as a result. In terms of the DFFE screening tool the majority of the proposed site is classified as having a less than high (low to medium) sensitivity for impacts on agricultural resources (refer to Appendix M for the screening report). The fairly low annual rainfall proves that the climate of the area, as well as the soil characteristics, is a limiting factor to the land capability, especially for cultivation of crops. Therefore, the agricultural potential is limited on site and the land use change is unlikely to result in significant impacts on national agricultural production.

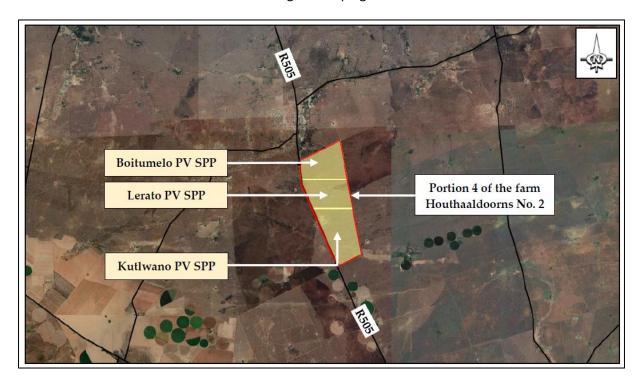
No alternative areas on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 have been considered (refer to Figure 5.1). The development footprint of this project together with two additional proposed developments will cover the entire area of the farm. These two developments are known as the Boitumelo Solar Power Plant (to the north of the Kutlwano SPP) and the Lerato Solar Power Plant (located directly to the north of the Kutlwano SPP). No sensitive areas or no-go areas have been identified by the specialists for exclusion for the placement of infrastructure as part of the development footprint. Therefore, the location of the development within the affected property has been optimized by the developer from a technical perspective to ensure the sufficient operation of the facility. Considering the lack of sensitive areas or features present within the site, no location alternatives are relevant to the development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant



Therefore, as part of this EIR a single preferred location alternative was assessed, which has been identified through the optimization of the area considering the lack of sensitivities identified in the Scoping Phase. Figure 5.2 provides an indication of the location of the proposed Boitumelo and Kutlwano solar power plants within the same affected property.



**Figure 5.1:** Location for the development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant on the Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 as assessed during the Scoping Phase.



**Figure 5.2:** Location of the three development footprints of the proposed solar power plant on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2

## 5.1.3 Activity alternatives

The EIA process also needs to consider if the development of a solar PV facility would be the most appropriate land use for the particular site.

Photovoltaic (PV) solar facility – Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is part of a portfolio of solar PV projects throughout South Africa. Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is of the opinion that solar PV technology is perfectly suited to the site, given the high irradiation values for of the Lichtenburg area – refer to Figure 5.3. The technology furthermore entails low visual impacts, have relatively low water requirements, is a simple and reliable type of technology and all the components can be recycled.

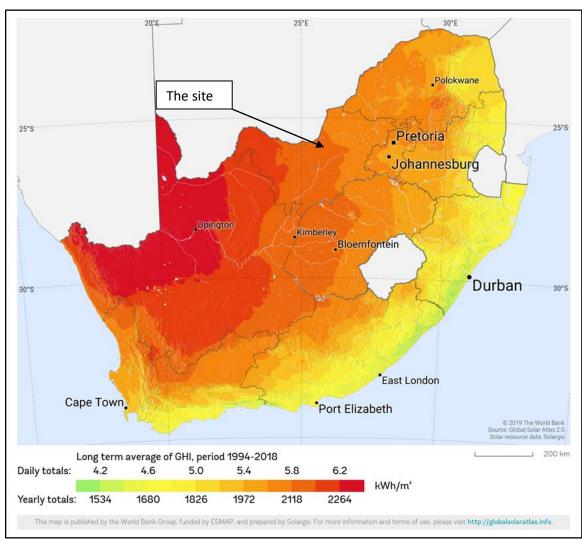


Figure 5.3: Global horizontal irradiation values for South Africa (SolarGIS, 2021).

• <u>Wind energy facility</u> - Due to the local climatic conditions a wind energy facility is not considered suitable as the area does not have the required wind resource. Furthermore, the



applicant has opted for the generation of electricity via solar power rather than the use of wind turbines based on the overall suitability of the site. This alternative is therefore regarded as not feasible and will not be evaluated further in this report.

Concentrated solar power (CSP) technology - CSP technology requires large volumes of water and this is a major constraint for this type of technology considering the water challenges and limitation experienced not only in the country but also the local area. While the irradiation values are high enough to generate sufficient solar power, the water constraints render this alternative not feasible. It must also be noted that the IRP no longer includes the use of CSP as part of the energy mix of the country. Therefore, this alternative will not be considered further in this report.

#### 5.1.4 **Technical alternatives**

Possible technical alternatives for the development of a solar PV facility needs to be considered during the EIA process.

#### 5.1.4.1 Distribution lines

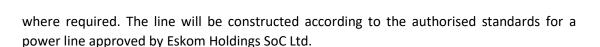
It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with the existing Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation located to the south of the site. A 132kV overhead distribution line is the only preferred alternative for the applicant due to the following reasons:

Overhead Distribution Lines - Overhead lines are less costly to construct than underground lines. Therefore, the preference for overhead lines is mainly based on cost. Overhead lines allow high voltage operations, and the surrounding air provides the necessary electrical insulation to earth. Further, the surrounding air cools the conductors that produce heat due to lost energy (Swingler et al, 2006).

The overall weather conditions in the North West Province is unlikely to cause damage and faults on the proposed overhead distribution power line. Nonetheless, if a fault occurs, it can be found quickly by visual means using a manual line patrol. Repair to overhead lines is relatively simple in most cases and the line can usually be put back into service within a few days. In terms of potential impacts associated with overhead distribution lines these include visual intrusion and threats to sensitive habitat (where applicable).

Furthermore, overhead power lines also provide an opportunity for the avoidance of sensitive environmental features as the overhead lines can span on-ground environmental features to ensure conservation, therefore providing more flexibility in terms of mitigation of the associated on-ground disturbance.

The choice of structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom once the Engineers have assessed the geotechnical and topographical conditions of the route and decided on a suitable structure which meets the prescribed technical requirements. The choice of structures to be used will not have any adverse impacts on the environment, and the independent specialists, of various fields of study, have considered the development of the power line and recommended appropriate mitigation measures



The following alternatives may be considered for the overhead power line:

• Single Circuit Overhead Power Line

The use of single circuit overhead power lines to distribute electricity is considered the most appropriate technology and has been designed over many years for the existing environmental conditions and terrain as specified in the Eskom Specifications and best international practice. Based on all current technologies available, single circuit overhead power lines are considered the most environmentally practicable technology available for the distribution of power. This option is considered appropriate for the following reasons:

- More cost-effective installation costs;
- Less environmental damage during installation; and
- More effective and cheaper maintenance costs over the lifetime of the power line.
- Double Circuit Overhead Power Line

Where sensitive environmental features are identified, and there is sufficient justification, Eskom will consider the use of double circuit (placing 2 power lines on either side of the same tower structure) to minimise impacts. However, the use of double-circuiting has a number of technical disadvantages:

 Faults or problems on one power line may mean that the other power line is also disabled during maintenance, and this will affect the quality of supply to an area.
 Larger and taller towers as well as more towers are required for double-circuit power lines.

The double-circuit overhead power line proves more feasible since the single circuit may not have the capacity to transmit the large amount of electricity generated from the plant and during maintenance the entire plant would not have to be offline as one of the double circuit lines would still be able to supply electricity. However, due to the rapid requirement changes, this will only be determined before construction.

• Underground Distribution Lines - Underground cables have generally been used where it is impossible to use overhead lines (for example due to space constraints). Underground cables are oil cooled and are also at risk of groundwater contamination. Maintenance is also difficult on underground lines compared to overhead lines. When a fault occurs in an underground cable circuit, it is almost exclusively a permanent fault due to poor visibility. Underground lines are also more expensive to construct than overhead lines and will result in more disturbance to the environment based on the need for more invasive and intense construction activities into the ground.

#### 5.1.4.2 Battery Energy Storage Facility (BESS)

It is proposed that a nominal up to 500 MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility for grid storage would be housed in stacked containers, or a multi-storey building, with a maximum height of 8m and a



maximum volume of 1,740m³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure. Three types of battery technologies are being considered for the proposed project: Lithium-ion, Sodium-sulphur or Vanadium Redox flow battery. While there are various battery storage technologies available, the preferred alternative is the utility-scale Lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery energy storage. Li-ion batteries have emerged as the leading technology in utility-scale energy storage applications because it offers the best mix of performance specifications, such as high charge and discharge efficiency, low self-discharge, high energy density, and long cycle life (Divya KC et al., 2009).

Battery storage offers a wide range of advantages to South Africa including renewable energy time shift, renewable capacity firming, electricity supply reliability and quality improvement, voltage regulation, electricity reserve capacity improvement, transmission congestion relief, load following and time of use energy cost management. In essence, this technology allows renewable energy to enter the base load and peak power generation market and therefore can compete directly with fossil fuel sources of power generation and offer a truly sustainable electricity supply option.

#### 5.1.5 Design and layout alternatives

Design alternatives were considered throughout the planning and design phase (i.e. what would be the best design option for the development?). In this regard discussions on the design were held between the EAP and the developer, which also included the consideration of sensitive environmental areas and features present as identified by the independent specialists that needs to be avoided by the placement of infrastructure, however no no-go areas have been identified for the site. A final layout plan is included as Figure G.

The layout follows the limitations of the site and aspects such as, roads, fencing and servitudes are considered. The developer has considered the lack of environmental sensitivities as identified during the Scoping Phase and have accordingly optimised the layout of the SPP facility from a technical perspective to ensure optimal operation (Figure G). This technically optimised layout is considered to be the final layout plan as assessed within this draft EIR.

The total surface area proposed include the PV panel arrays spaced to avoid shadowing, access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, power lines, BESS and perimeter fences). With regards to the structure orientation, the panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is located in order to capture the most sun.

In terms of the connection of the solar power plant to the national grid for the evacuation of the generated electricity, the following is relevant in terms of the alternatives considered:

One route is proposed from the onsite substation to the collector station situated on the affected property to the south of the SPP. Whereas two possible connection corridor routes are proposed from the collector station to the Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation. Within the technically preferred corridor (Option 1) (south east of farm) a new line of approximately 8.17km will be

constructed to the Watershed MTS or alternatively, one of the existing Eskom lines will be upgraded. For the alternative corridor (Option 2) (south west of the farm) a new line of approximately 10.17km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS. The proposed power line was assessed within a 100m wide corridor and where existing lines are located, approximately 150m. The area surrounding the Watershed MTS Substation was also assessed.

These two grid connection alternatives are assessed comparatively in Section 5.5 to consider the preferred alternative from the results of the respective independent specialist studies undertaken for the project. Figure 5.4 below provides an indication of the two alternative grid connection corridors:

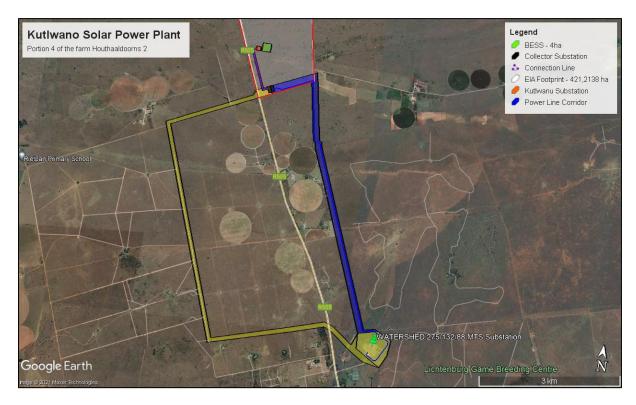


Figure 5.4: The proposed alternative grid connection corridors.

The choice of pylon structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom and does not significantly affect the environmental impacts of the proposed development as provision has already been made for the visual, ecological and heritage impacts of erecting a power line. No defined structure has been confirmed at this stage and will depend on Eskom's technical requirements. The 132kV line must be constructed according to the authorised standards for a power line approved by Eskom Holdings SoC Ltd. The structure to be utilised for the power line towers will also be informed by the local geotechnical and topographical conditions. The following alternatives are considered with regards to the proposed structures:

#### **Steel lattice towers:**

The steel lattice towers provide the following advantages over the other tower types available:

• Enables multipath earthing which enhances the overall electrical performance of the power line.



- Is visually less obtrusive than the mono-pole options.
- Is more practicable that other options i.e. more cost effective and more practical to construct and maintain.
- Is safer to work on than the monopole and wood pole structures.
- Is more durable than the wood pole structures.

## Steel monopoles:

The steel monopole is considered less suitable than the steel lattice towers for the following reasons:

- Is visually more intrusive than the lattice towers.
- Is more expensive than the lattice towers.
- Requires more steel than the lattice towers.
- Is more difficult to erect.
- Is not as safe to work on as the lattice towers.

#### Wood poles:

Wood pole structures are only used in extreme circumstances where a visual impact needs to be avoided. Wood pole structures may be cheaper to produce and to construct, but they have one tenth of the lifespan of the metal counterparts and are far more susceptible to weather conditions which makes them less efficient and practicable. The wood pole structure is also more susceptible to having the cross arms burnt off by electrical faults as well as being susceptible to deformation with height.

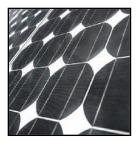
## 5.1.6 Technology alternatives

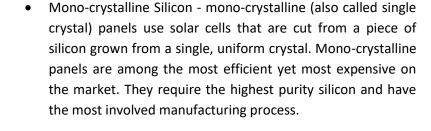
There are several types of semiconductor technologies currently available and in use for PV solar panels. Two, however, have become the most widely adopted, namely crystalline silicon, thin film or bifacial PV panels. These technologies are discussed in more detail below:

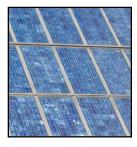
## <u>Crystalline (high efficiency technology at higher cost):</u>

Crystalline silicon panels are constructed by first putting a single slice of silicon through a series of processing steps, creating one solar cell. These cells are then assembled together in multiples to make a solar panel. Crystalline silicon, also called wafer silicon, is the oldest and the most widely used material in commercial solar panels. Crystalline silicon modules represent 85-90% of the global annual market today. There are two main types of crystalline silicon panels that can be considered for the solar facility:









Poly-crystalline Silicon – poly-crystalline panels use solar cells
that are cut from multifaceted silicon crystals. They are less
uniform in appearance than mono-crystalline cells,
resembling pieces of shattered glass. These are the most
common solar panels on the market, being less expensive
than mono-crystalline silicon. They are also less efficient,
though the performance gap has begun to close in recent
years (First Solar, 2011).

### Thin film (low-cost technology with lower efficiency):

Thin film solar panels are made by placing thin layers of semiconductor material onto various surfaces, usually on glass. The term *thin film* refers to the amount of semiconductor material used. It is applied in a thin film to a surface structure, such as a sheet of glass. Contrary to popular belief, most thin film panels are not flexible. Overall, thin film solar panels offer the lowest manufacturing costs, and are becoming more prevalent in the industry. Thin films currently account for 10-15% of global PV module sales. There are three main types of thin film used:

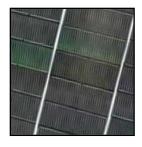


 Cadmium Telluride (CdTe) - CdTe is a semiconductor compound formed from cadmium and tellurium. CdTe solar panels are manufactured on glass. They are the most common type of thin film solar panel on the market and the most costeffective to manufacture. CdTe panels perform significantly better in high temperatures and in low-light conditions.



 Amorphous Silicon - Amorphous silicon is the non-crystalline form of silicon and was the first thin film material to yield a commercial product, first used in consumer items such as calculators. It can be deposited in thin layers onto a variety of surfaces and offers lower costs than traditional crystalline silicon, though it is less efficient at converting sunlight into electricity.





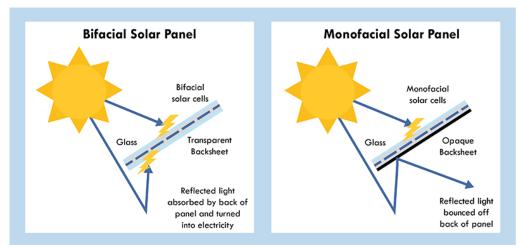
 Copper, Indium, Gallium, Selenide (CIGS) - CIGS is a compound semiconductor that can be deposited onto many different materials. CIGS has only recently become available for small commercial applications and is considered a developing PV technology (First Solar, 2011).

## **Bifacial panels:**

As the name suggests, bifacial solar panels have two faces, or rather, they can absorb light from both sides of the panel. A lot of potential energy transfer is lost in traditional solar cells when the light hits the back of a solar panel. Most bifacial solar panels use monocrystalline cells, whereas traditional cells use polycrystalline materials. The monocrystalline materials, alongside the clear light pathway on both sides of the panel, enable the light to be absorbed from either side of the cell, and it is thought that the overall efficiency of these cells can be up to 30% greater in commercial applications. Although, the exact amount is variable depending on the surface that they are installed on. The front side of the solar panel still absorbs most of the solar light, but the back side of the solar panel can absorb between 5-90% of the light absorbed by the front of the solar panel.

Traditional solar panels use an opaque back sheet. By comparison, bifacial solar panels either have a clear/reflective back sheet or have dual panes of glass. Most of these solar panels are frameless so any issues with potential-induced degradation (PID) are reduced. To efficiently convert light into electricity from both sides, bifacial solar cells have selective-area metallization schemes that enable light to pass between the metallized areas, rather than the conventional thick metal collectors as seen with monofacial solar panels.

The technology that (at this stage) proves to be most feasible and reasonable with respect to the proposed solar facility is crystalline silicon panels, due to it being non-reflective, more efficient, and with a higher durability. However, due to the rapid technological advances being made in the field of solar technology the exact type of technology to be used, such as bifacial panels, will only be confirmed at the onset of the project.



**Figure 5.5:** Bifacial vs Monofacial Solar Panel absorption.

#### 5.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The following sections provide detailed information on the public participation process conducted in terms of Regulations 39 to 44. The approved public participation plan is also included as Appendix J to the report.

#### 5.2.1 General

The public participation process was conducted strictly in accordance with Regulations 39 to 44. The following three categories of variables were taken into account when deciding the required level of public participation:

- The scale of anticipated impacts
- The sensitivity of the affected environment and the degree of controversy of the project
- The characteristics of the potentially affected parties

Since the scale of anticipated impacts is low, the low environmental sensitivity of the site and the fact that no conflict was foreseen between potentially affected parties, no additional public participation mechanisms were considered at this stage of the process. The following actions have already been taken in line with the approved public participation plan (refer to Appendix J):

#### Newspaper advertisement

Since the proposed development is unlikely to result in any impacts that extend beyond the municipal area where it is located, it was deemed sufficient to advertise in a local newspaper. An advertisement was placed in English in the local newspaper (Noordwester) on the 11 June 2021 (see Appendix B) notifying the public of the EIA process and requesting Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to register with and submit their comments to Environamics Environmental Consultants. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments within 30 days of the advertisement (by 12 July 2021).

#### Site notices

Site notices were placed on site in Afrikaans, English and Setswana on 13 April 2021 to inform surrounding communities and immediately adjacent landowners of the proposed development. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments by 17 May 2021. Photographic evidence of the site notices is included in Appendix C.

#### Direct notification of identified I&APs

Identified I&APs, including key stakeholders representing various sectors, have been directly informed of the EIA process via registered post, telephone calls, WhatsApps and emails on 04 June 2021. It was expected from I&APs to provide their inputs and comments by 5 July 2021. For a complete list of stakeholder details see Appendix D and for proof of correspondence see Appendix E.

## • <u>Direct notification of surrounding landowners and occupiers</u>

Written notices were also provided via registered post, WhatsApp or email (as relevant) to all surrounding landowners and occupiers on 4 June 2021. The surrounding landowners were given the opportunity to raise comments within 30 days. Nine surrounding landowners were identified and to date six farmer's contact details could be obtained – refer to Figure 5.6. For a list of surrounding landowners see Appendix D. The surrounding landowners were given the opportunity to raise comments by 5 July 2021. To date comments have been received from Afrisam cement.

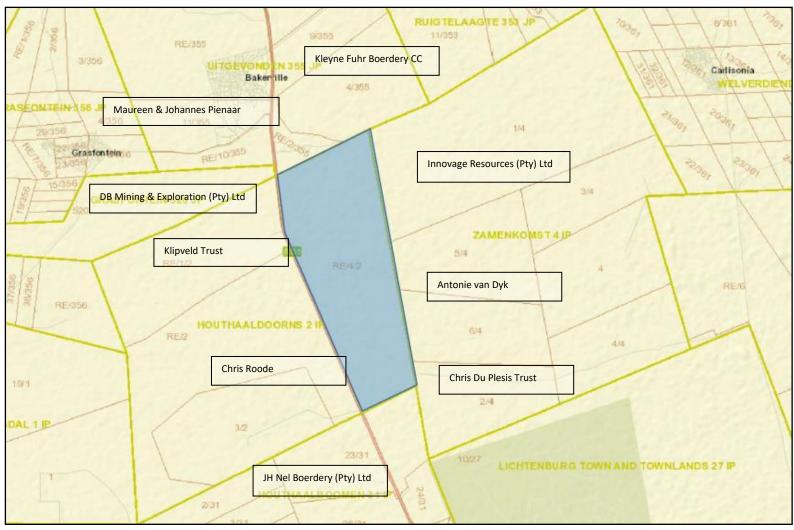


Figure 5.6: Surrounding Landowners

## Circulation of the Draft Scoping Report

Copies of the draft Scoping report were provided to all I&APs via courier, Dropbox and/or email. Hard copies of the report were made available on request. I&AP's and organs of state were requested to provide their comments on the report during the 30-day review and comment period which was from 24 July 2021 until 23 August 2021. All issues identified have been recorded and documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report included as part of the Draft EIR Report (Appendix E).

#### • Circulation of the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report

All registered I&APs and State Department were informed of the availability of the Draft EIR on 05 November 2021 and requested to provide their comments within 30 days (refer to Appendix E).

## • <u>Circulation of decision and submission of appeals:</u>

Notice will be given to all identified and registered I&APs of the decision taken by the DFFE on the Application for EA. The attention of all registered I&APs will also be drawn to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations. In accordance with the provisions of Regulation 4(1) of Government Notice No. 993, an appellant must submit the appeal to the appeal administrator, and a copy of the appeal to the applicant, any registered I&APs and any organ of state with interest in the matter within 20 days from the date that the notification of the decision was sent to the applicant by the competent authority.

#### 5.2.2 Consultation process

Regulation 41 requires that the municipality, relevant ward councillor and any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity should be given written notice of the activity. A complete list of all the consultees who received written notice as well as proof of correspondence is attached as Appendices D and E.

### 5.2.3 Registered I&APs

I&APs include all stakeholders who deem themselves affected by the proposed activity. According to Regulation 43(1) "A registered interested and affected party is entitled to comment, in writing, on all reports or plans submitted to such party during the public participation process contemplated in these Regulations and to bring to the attention of the proponent or applicant any issues which that party believes may be of significance to the consideration of the application, provided that the interested and affected party discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application."

This report is the Draft Environmental Impact Report which has been made available to all potential and/or registered I&APs and State Departments. They have been provided with a copy of the Draft EIR and have been requested to provide written comments on the report

within 30 days. All issues identified during this review period, and previous review periods (i.e. Scoping Phase), will be documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report to be included as part of the Final EIR (Appendix E).

All comments received during the Scoping Phase, and prior to the release of the Draft EIR for the 30-day review and comment period have been included in this report as Appendix E to provide I&APs an opportunity to confirm that their comments raised during the Scoping Phase have been included and considered.

## 5.2.4 Issues raised by I&APs and consultation bodies

To date comments have been received from some consultation bodies and is summarised in the Comments and Response Report included in Appendix E. Any comments received during the circulation of the Draft EIR will be summarised in the Final EIR. The full wording and original correspondence are included in Appendix E and Appendix F.

# 5.3 THE ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

The following sections provide general information on the biophysical and socio-economic attributed associated with the preferred alternative.

## 5.3.1 Biophysical environment

The biophysical environment is described with specific reference to geology, soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity and the visual landscape. A number of specialists were consulted to assist with the compilation of this chapter of the report – refer to the Table 1.2. However, due to the fact that the area proposed for development exclusively consists of land used for grazing, nothing of note was identified from an ecological or conservation point of view.

### 5.3.1.1 **Geology**

A review of the geological map of Rustenburg (map series 2526, scale 1: 250 000) and West and (map series 2626, scale 1: 250 000) indicates the site to be underlain by chert-rich dolomite, with much of the site (Watershed 2 and 3) also with interbedded banded chert, of the Monte Christo Formation, Malmani Subgroup, Chuniespoort Group. The sites are directly underlain by dolomitic rocks of the Malmani Subgroup. Thus, this site is considered to be dolomitic. A topographical survey of the site, provided by the Client, was analysed for the presence of typical dolomitic features, such as circular or linear depressions associated with sinkhole or doline formation. None were observed.

The specialist conducted the fieldwork on 4-5 March 2021. It comprised of the mechanical excavation of trial pits by Bell 35SL tractor loader backhoe (TLB). The trial pit profiles were logged from surface by observing the excavation progress and examination of the exposed in-situ profiles and soil arisings. Representative samples were recovered from the individual strata within the trial pits for laboratory testing. The profile over the Watershed sites

comprises a thin cover of generally gravelly topsoil overlying loose to medium dense and medium dense to dense sandy gravel with cobble and boulder sized inclusions. As is typical for a dolomite profile, the gravel, cobbles and boulders comprised weathered chert (chert rubble). Approximately half of the trial pit excavations either extended to full depth (~3.0 m below EGL) or were stopped at approximately 2.5 m below EGL due to access hinderances by protruding boulders from the excavation faces or slow progress in cobble layers. Within the remaining trial pits, refusal occurred on boulders at depths of between 0.7-2.4 m below EGL. Where the trial pits were excavated to full depth some sidewall instability was observed. At 2. locations in Watershed 2 (LW/T14 and LW/T16), very soft to soft rock dolomite was observed at the base of the trial pits. No groundwater was encountered within the trial pits.

Laboratory tests were scheduled to confirm the observations made during on-site investigations, to establish indicative engineering parameters and identify any problem soils that may be present. The various tests and pertinent information from these tests are summarised in geotechnical report (refer to Appendix H2).

The sample material type descriptions are sourced from the laboratory testing results and purely based on the grading percentages. In general, and in reality, soils exhibiting greater that 30% clay particles will act as a clay from the point of view of potential expansion and materials properties. The tests generally showed the soils to be of low plasticity or non-plastic.

The soils subsequently generally classify as "Low" potential expansiveness. The low linear shrinkage and low clay content indicates this is not likely to influence the expansiveness characteristics of the soils.

## **Ground Conditions**

The profile of the site comprises a thin cover of generally gravelly topsoil overlying loose to dense sandy gravel with cobble and boulder sized inclusions. As is typical for a dolomite profile, the gravel, cobbles and boulders comprised weathered chert (chert rubble). Generally, the trial pits were excavated to full depth (~3 m below EGL) or were stopped at approximately 2.5 m due to hinderances, such as slow excavation or boulders in the pit side wall.

Results of the study showed that refusal occurred on boulders at depths of between 0.7-2.4 m below EGL. It is assumed that the boulder layer indicates the transition between the soil and rock mass profiles and shallow rock mass is anticipated underlying the boulders. Where the trial pits were excavated to full depth some sidewall instability was observed.

## **Groundwater Conditions**

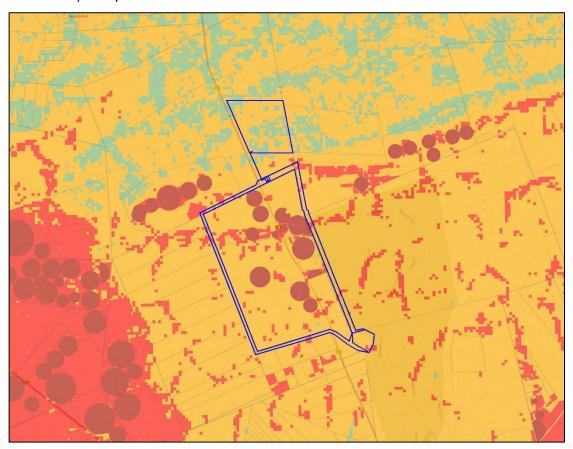
No groundwater was observed within the trial pits. However, shallow/surface perched water tables are anticipated to form at the interface between soils and rock mass following heavy and/ or sustained rainfall.

Foundation recommendations are provided in the geotechnical study (refer to Appendix H2).

## 5.3.1.2 Soils and agricultural potential

Geology is directly related to soil types and plant communities that may occur in a specific area (Van Rooyen & Theron, 1996). A Land type unit is a unique combination of soil pattern, terrain and macroclimate, the classification of which is used to determine the potential agricultural value of soils in an area. The land type unit represented within the study area is the Fa10 land type (Land Type Survey Staff, 1987) (ENPAT, 2001). The soils of this land type are Glenrosa and/or Mispah forms (other soils may occur), lime rare or absent in the entire landscape (refer to Appendix H3 for the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment).

The majority proposed site is classified on the screening tool as less than high (low to medium) sensitivity for impacts on agricultural resources (refer to Figure 5.7). The high agricultural sensitivity, as identified by the screening tool, and resulting from the inclusion of land capability values of 9, is disputed by the Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix H10). The fairly low annual rainfall proves that the climate of the area is a limiting factor to the land capability.



**Figure 5.7:** The proposed development site (blue outline) overlaid on agricultural sensitivity, as given by the screening tool (green = low; yellow = medium; red = high).

The Agricultural Compliance Statement (Appendix H10) confirms the low to medium sensitivity ratings, but disputes the high sensitivity rating. The motivation for disputing this sensitivity is that, although the climate and terrain are suitable for the production of cultivated crops, the soils are not. The land type soil data shows that a high proportion of the

land types (89%) comprises rock outcrops and very shallow Mispah and Glenrosa soils on underlying rock The dominance of shallow soils and rock outcrops across the entire site was confirmed in the field assessment.

The assessment has found that, due to shallow soils and the consequent non-suitability of the soils for cultivation, land capability values should only be a maximum of 7, which is fitting for land that is not suitable for the production of cultivated crops. A land capability value of 8 or 9 is only justified for soils that are suitable for the production of cultivated crops. The fact that the land types, on which the entire site is located, has very little cultivation across them, as opposed to the more suitable land types which account for most of the cultivation in the area, is further evidence of the non-suitablity of the soils of those land types for crop production.

The farm is located in a predominantly cattle farming agricultural area and grazing of cattle is the only agricultural land use on the farm and by far the dominant agricultural land use in the surrounding area. Grazing capacity of the site is fairly high at 8 hectares per large stock unit. There is cultivation in the area, to the south and west of the site, but that is on different land and soil types to what occurs on the site.

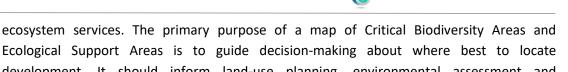
#### 5.3.1.3 Vegetation and landscape features

The proposed site is situated in the Grassland biome (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006), which is characterised by herbaceous vegetation of relatively short and simple structure that is dominated by graminoids, usually of the family Poaceae. Woody plants are rare (usually low to medium-sized shrubs) or absent or are confined to specific habitats, such as smaller escarpments or koppies. Core grassland areas usually have deep, fertile soils although a wide spectrum of soil types occurs. Precipitation is strongly seasonal, and the growing season lasts approximately half the year (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

Mucina and Rutherford (2006) describes the Carletonville Dolomite Grassland as slightly undulating plains dissected by prominent rocky chert ridges. It is species-rich grasslands forming a complex mosaic pattern dominated by many species. Dominant species includes *Vachellia karroo, Eucalyptus camaldulensis, Asparagus laricinus, Elephantorrhiza elephantine, Physalis viscosa, Verbena officinale, Panicum maximum, Heteropogon contortus, Loudetia simplex* and *Themeda triandra*. The conservation status of the Carletonville Dolomite Grassland vegetation unit is Least Concern according to the newest Vegetation Map classification (SANBI, 2018). The project area is not located in a threatened ecosystem, it is however located 6 km north of the Endangered Western Highveld Sandy Grassland, (SANBI, 2011).

#### <u>Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas</u>

Critical Biodiversity Areas are areas required to meet biodiversity targets for ecosystems, species and ecological processes, as identified in a systematic biodiversity plan. Ecological Support Areas are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets but play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of Critical Biodiversity Areas and/or in delivering



Ecological Support Areas is to guide decision-making about where best to locate development. It should inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorisations, and natural resource management, by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity. It is the biodiversity sector's input into multi-sectoral planning and decision-making processes (SANBI Biodiversity Advisor, 2017).

Sections of the project area (approximately 30%) falls into an Ecological Support Area 1 (ESA1) (refer to Figure 5.7). The first part of the grid connection corridor connection falls within an ESA1. The majority of the preferred alternative (Option 1) does not fall within either a CBA or ESA, whereas the alternative (Option 2) infringes into an area identified as ESA1.

The project area falls into an Ecological Support Area 1 (ESA1) (refer to Figure 5.8). The first part of the grid corridor connection falls mostly into ESA1. Majority of the preferred alternative (Option 1) does not fall within either a CBA or ESA, whereas the alternative (Option 2) infringes into an area identified as ESA1.

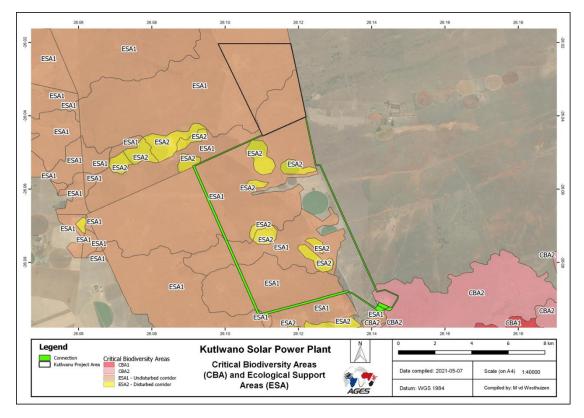


Figure 5.8: CBAs and Ecological Support Areas

## National Freshwater Ecosystem Protected Areas (NFEPAs)

"Freshwater ecosystems" refer to all inland water bodies whether fresh or saline, including rivers, lakes, wetlands, sub-surface waters and estuaries. According to the Wetland Assessment (refer to Appendix H3B), there is one small NFEPA wetland (endorheic depression) 240 m west of the proposed development area (Nel et al., 2011). A regional road separates the wetland from the development area, the development is therefore not foreseen to have a significant impact on the wetland. There are no NFEPA wetlands in the grid connection corridors.

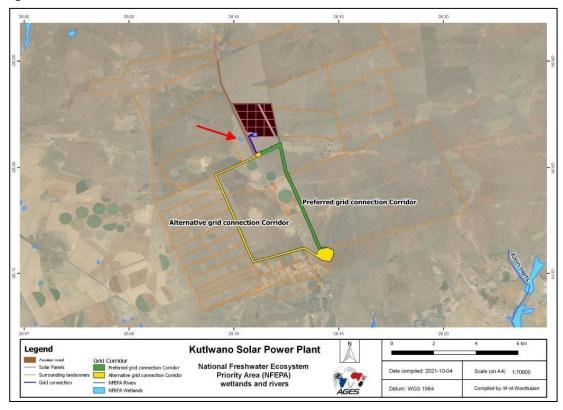


Figure 5.9: National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) wetlands and rivers.

## Protected Areas (PA) and National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES)

Officially protected areas, either Provincially or Nationally that occur close to a project site could have consequences as far as impacts on these areas are concerned. The Lichtenburg Game Breeding Centre is located approximately 4 km south of the development site. The breeding centre is operated by the National Zoological Gardens of South Africa, and is there mainly to further the breeding programmes of endangered species already in place by the National Zoo, and to supplement the populations of local and international zoos.

The National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES) sets targets for protected area expansion, provides maps of the most important areas for protected area expansion, and makes recommendations on mechanisms for protected area expansion. The project area does not fall into a National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES) area, but it is located 14 km south of the Gauteng Bushveld NPAES (Government of South Africa, 2008).

## Red Data, Protected and Endemic Plant Species

According to the Terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment (refer to Appendix H3A), no nationally protected plants (NEMBA listed species, 2005) were recorded on site. The following plants that are protected according to North West Biodiversity Management Act No. 4 of 2016 were recorded at the project area:



**Figure 5.10:** Protected plant species *Euphorbia clavarioides, Euphorbia inaequilatera, Euphorbia schinzii* and *Pellaea calomelanos* 

A permit should be obtained from authorities should any of these species be eradicated during the construction process. In terms of a part of section 15(1) of the National Forests Act No. 84 of 1998, no person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree or possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a license granted by the Minister.

Six endemic species were recorded, namely: Anacampseros filamentosa, Cucumis heptadactylus, Dipcadi ciliare, Euphorbia clavarioides, Gymnosporia polyacantha and Hermannia cordata.

The protected tree *Vachellia erioloba* was recorded in the development footprint and in the two grid connection corridor alternatives. The coordinates of the individuals recorded are included as Table 8 of the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix H3). In the Lichtenburg Game Breeding centre large bush clumps of *Vachellia erioloba* were found of respectively 20 and 25 stems. Please note that this is not all the *Vachellia erioloba* trees. Due to time constraints all trees could not be recorded. 64 trees were counted (counting every stem). It is estimated that there are between 100 and 200 *Vachellia erioloba* trees (stems) in the whole area. A thorough walk-through of the site must be conducted prior to construction to determine the location and number of protected trees for permit application and micro-siting of the layout.

#### Alien Invasive Species

According to the Terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment (refer to Appendix H3A) seven category 1b declared invaders were recorded in the site. Category 1 plants are prohibited plants which must be controlled or eradicated. These plants serve no economic purpose and possess characteristics that are harmful to humans, animals or the environment. Category 1b plants are widespread invasive species controlled by a management program. The seven invaders recorded include: *Cirsium vulgare, Flaveria bidentis, Malvastrum coromandelianum,* 

Opuntia stricta, Salsola kali, Verbena bonariensis and Verbena brasiliensis. Alien invasive weeds are widespread and are a reflection of human induced impacts.

#### 5.3.1.4 Climate

Lichtenburg is 1486m above sea level and the climate of the area is a local steppe climate. There is not much rainfall in Lichtenburg all year long. The Köppen-Geiger climate classification is BSk. The temperature here averages 17.3 °C. The rainfall is around 609 mm per year (Climate-data.org, 2021).

With regards to the potential impact of solar panels on climate, Fthenakis and Yu (2014) published a paper on the *Analysis of the Potential for a Heat Island Effect in large Solar Farms*. The study focused on the effect on global climate due to the albedo change from widespread installations of solar panels and found that the air temperature at 2.5m of the ground in the centre of the simulated solar farm selection was 1.9°C higher than the ambient air temperature, but that it declined to the ambient temperature at the height of 5 to 18m of the ground. The data also showed a clear decline in air temperature (within 0.3°C) 300m away from the solar farm. The solar panels also cool completely at night, and it is thus unlikely that a heat island effect could occur. The simulations also showed that the access roads between the solar fields allow for substantial cooling, and therefore, it is unlikely that an increase of size of the solar farm will affect the temperature of the surroundings.

#### 5.3.1.5 Biodiversity

The primary cause of loss of biological diversity is habitat degradation and loss (IUCN, 2004; Primack, 2006). In the case of this study special attention was given to the identification of sensitive species or animal life and birds on site. The following section will discuss the state of biodiversity on the site in more detail.

## 5.3.1.5.1 Avifaunal

According to the Avifaunal Assessment conducted in April 2021 (refer to Appendix H4), the proposed Kutlwano SPP is situated in an area of moderate avifaunal diversity in a matrix of relatively extensive, moderately intact natural habitat. Much of the regional habitat has been impacted or transformed due to residential/industrial development, intensive crop production and mining/quarrying. Due to the relatively rich avifaunal community, confirmed presence of priority species and potential occurrence of relatively high numbers of priority species, the development has the potential to impact many large, fast-flying and otherwise power line-sensitive species. The resident avifauna is also represented by relatively high species richness and abundance. The preferred power line route will run alongside a conservation area, which harbours and active vulture restaurant. Numerous Endangered and Critically Endangered Vultures were observed on site and along the proposed preferred power line route. A good baseline dataset was generated during the site surveys, supplemented by an extensive SABAP2 dataset.

Some priority species were recorded on the site (Cape Vulture, White-backed Vulture); some have been confirmed for the wider SABAP2 pentads in similar habitats (Lanner Falcon, Secretarybird, European Roller, Lappet-faced Vulture, Marabou Stork, Martial Eagle) or have a reasonable chance of at least occasional occurrence based on habitat and distribution (Red-Footed Falcon, Pallid Harrier, Tawny Eagle, Blue Crane, Black-winged Pratincole, Abdim's Stork). The Red Data species listed above as occurring in the wider area or having reasonable likelihood of even occasional occurrence will be considered in the impact assessment and the methodology for mitigations.

There were two endemic or near-endemic species that were recorded on site during survey transects (Cloud Cisticola, Pied Starling) and many more had been previously recorded in the wider SABAP2 pentads (Pied Starling, Cape White-eye, Fiscal Flycatcher, Karoo Thrush, South African Cliff Swallow) in similar habitat. All of the endemic or near-endemic species listed above have wide distributional ranges and reportedly healthy populations and should not present any substantial threats as a result of development of this site.

#### **5.3.1.5.2** Ecological

The Terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment (refer to Appendix H3A) confirmed that no animals were restricted or endemic to the area. The vegetation is characterised by grassland with bush clumps. There are some burrowing species, probably aardvarks (*Orycteropus afer*) and ground squirrels (*Xerus inauris*), which in turn provides burrow systems and bolt holes for other species, such as suricates and snakes to live in.

Much of the large and medium-sized mammal fauna that previously occurred on the project site is now locally extinct or occurs in small, fragmented populations in reserves. The majority of the habitat types on the respective study site are fragmented. Therefore, the expected mammalian richness on these areas is considered low. Predators that may still roam freely in the area include larger predators such brown hyena, while smaller predators such as caracal, serval and honey badger are common throughout the larger area. Antelope species such as duiker and steenbok will roam freely through the area and are not restricted by game fences. Smaller mammal species such as honey badgers and serval can become habituated to anthropogenic influences, while other species such as brown hyena will rather move away from the construction activities and will seldom use the area. Most mammal species are highly mobile and will move away during construction. Breeding habitat of frogs and toads can be found in temporary ponds after rain in the grassland. Amphibian species potentially occurring in the larger area include Common River Frog, Gutteral Toad, Raucous Toad and Bubbling Kassina. These species are non-threatened and widespread, and as such the development will not have any impact on amphibian conservation within the region.

Several reptile species are likely to be present in the area. They are common and widespread, and as such the development will not have any impact on reptile conservation within the region.

## 5.3.1.6 Visual landscape

The visual impact of photovoltaic facility depends on the complex relationship between the visual environment (landscape), the development (object), and the observer/receptor (e.g. farmer). The establishment of a solar facility on the site is not expected to have a significant visual effect, given that the number of sensitive receptors is very low. The visual landscape is already degraded due to the large number of mines and Eskom electricity infrastructure in the area. Furthermore, the technology considered for this development will be non-reflective.

The site is located in an area with a low significance in elevation, meaning that the site is not located on a mountain or at the foot of a mountain, with an unsignificant difference in elevation. The preferred site is located at an above mean sea level (amsl) of approximately 1527m at the highest elevation and at an amsl of 1516m at the lowest elevation. The landform and drainage described above is unlikely to limit visibility. The proposed development is not visible from the town of Lichtenburg or Bakerville, due to the elevation. Areas within 5km from the proposed development might have a clear view without taking existing screening into account. The only receptors likely to be impacted by the proposed development are the nearby property owners and road users on nearby roads (refer to Figures 5.11-5.13).

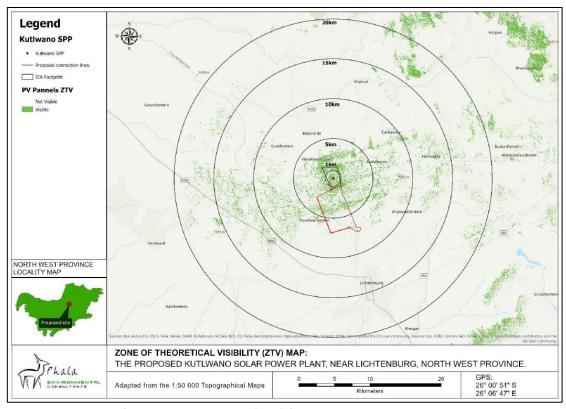
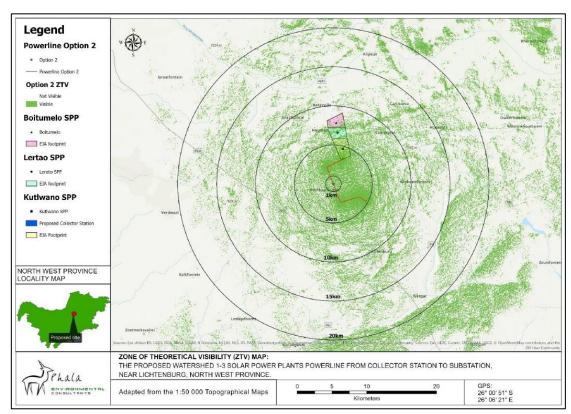


Figure 5.11: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the Solar Power Plant

**Figure 5.12:** Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the preferred grid connection corridor (Option 1)

Adapted from the 1:50 000 Topographical Maps



**Figure 5.13:** Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the alternative grid connection corridor (Option 2)

In terms of possible landscape degradation, the landscape does not appear to have any specific protection or importance and is characterised by agricultural activities.

#### 5.3.1.7 Traffic consideration

The site for the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant is located off the Regional Road R505, where an existing gravel road will be utilised to access Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2. The existing gravel track is approximately 5.4 km in length. This gravel road will need to be suitably maintained. Re-gravelling may be necessary as a maintenance measure, from time to time, throughout the operational life of the solar power plant. The site access road is provided in Figure 5.12 below.

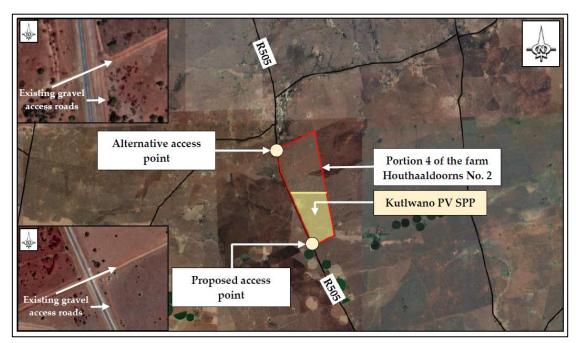


Figure 5.14: Site access road

According to the Traffic Impact Study (Appendix H9) the photovoltaic (PV) equipment and relevant components will be transported to Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns No. 2 over a distance of 1420 km or 870 km from either the Port of Saldanha or the Port of Durban, respectively. The proposed Kutlwano SPP will generate additional traffic on the surrounding road network in three (3) distinct phases, namely: construction, operation and decommissioning. It must be noted that these three phases will generate traffic consecutively and not simultaneously, and therefore will be considered separately from each other.

#### Construction phase:

Trips generated during the construction phase will primarily comprise of transporting equipment, power plant components, personnel, construction and other facility materials. These trips will comprise of normal, medium and heavy vehicles. Another contributor to trips generated during the construction phase will be daily commuters/workers. The

construction phase of the Kutlwano SPP will generate approximately 23 329 trips over the fourteen (14) month period.

### Operational phase:

The traffic impact during the operational phase will therefore be insignificant, as only thirty-five (35) people will work at the PV solar power plant.

#### Decommissioning phase:

The decommissioning phase will start at the end of the Kutlwano SPP lifetime (25 - 30 years) and will last approximately six (6) months, involving a team of fifty (50) workers. Same as with the operational phase, the traffic impact will be insignificant.

#### 5.3.2 Description of the socio-economic environment

The socio-economic environment is described with specific reference to social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects.

#### 5.3.2.1 Socio-economic conditions

According to the Social Impact Assessment (attached as Appendix H8) the construction phase for an entire SPP will extend over a period of 12-18 months. The anticipated capital expenditure value of the proposed Kutlwano SPP on completion will be approximately R1.5 Billion. The construction phase in terms of employment will employ approximately 800 workers and of those employment opportunities likely to be generated, approximately 60% will accrue to low skilled workers, 25% to semiskilled workers, and 15% to skilled workers. It is anticipated that the operation of the project is likely to create between 35-99 employment opportunities, comprising of low-skilled, semi-skilled, and skilled opportunities. Employment opportunities include safety and security staff, operation and monitoring, and maintenance crew.

The Ngaka Modiri Molema DM is a Category C municipality located in the North West Province. It is situated centrally within the province and shares an international border with Botswana. It is comprised of five local municipalities: Mahikeng, Ratlou, Ramotshere Moiloa, Ditsobotla and Tswaing.

The Ngaka Modiri Molema DM covers an area of 28 114km² and is home to Mahikeng (previously Mafikeng), the capital of the province. Aptly named, the capital is nicknamed 'The City of Goodwill', which is also the city's slogan. It is a rapidly growing, modern, residential, administrative and commercial town, which contrasts with its fascinating history. The municipality has a total population of 889 108 according to the 2016 Community Survey, living in 269 977 households of which 89,4% have access to electricity for lighting and 41,2% are female headed. The DM had an unemployment rate of 33,78% and a youth unemployment rate of 44,1% in 2011 which contributed to a Dependency ratio of 64.5. The main economic sectors include: Agriculture, tourism and mining.

The Ditsobotla Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Ngaka Modiri Molema District in the North West Province. It is one of the five municipalities in the district, making up almost a quarter of its geographical area and covering 6 387km<sup>2</sup>. The seat of the local municipality is Lichtenburg. The municipality was established through the amalgamation of the former Lichtenburg, Coligny and Biesiesvlei Transitional Councils.

Its main attractions are cultural, heritage and agricultural museums; the burning vlei – a unique vlei consisting of the thick layers of subterranean peat that burnt for years, creating a rare natural phenomenon; the Lichtenburg Game Breeding Centre; Eufees and Duch Roode Dams, situated between the CBD and Burgersdorp; and Molopo Oog/Wondergat.

The LM has a total population of 181 865 according to the 2016 Community Survey, living in 54 154 households of which 88,1% have access to electricity for lighting, 31,1% have access to piped water inside the dwelling and 33,5% are female headed. The LM had a Dependency ratio of 46,1 in 2016.

The main economic sectors in the municipality are Manufacturing (38.5%), agriculture (16.5%), wholesale and retail (7.4%).

#### 5.3.2.2 Cultural and heritage aspects

According to the Heritage Impact Assessment (attached as Appendix H6) the cultural landscape qualities of the region essentially consist of a rural area in which the human occupation is made up of a limited Stone Age occupation. This was followed much later by Tswana-speaking agro-pasturalist that settled in the larger region. They were soon followed by a colonial (farmer) component, which gave rise to the development of small villages and towns that dot the larger landscape. The final transformation was brought about by the development of infrastructure in the region, such as roads and railway lines, which was extended due to large scale diamond mining activities.

### Stone Age

Very little habitation of the central highveld area took place during Stone Age times. Tools dating to the Early Stone Age period are mostly found in the vicinity of larger watercourses, e.g., the Vaal River or the Harts River and especially in sheltered areas such as at the Taung fossil site. During Middle Stone Age (MSA) times (c.  $150\ 000\ -\ 30\ 000\ BP$ ), people became more mobile, occupying areas formerly avoided. In many cases, tools dating to this period are found on the banks of the many pans that occur all over. The MSA is a technological stage characterized by flakes and flake-blades with faceted platforms, produced from prepared cores, as distinct from the core tool-based ESA technology.

Tools dating to the ESA and MSA periods are found in the vicinity of watercourses, e.g., the Molopo River and large numbers were also unearthed by the diamond mining activities in the Bakerville area.

Late Stone Age (LSA) people had even more advanced technology than the MSA people and therefore succeeded in occupying even more diverse habitats. Some sites are known to occur in the region. These are mostly open sites located near rivers and pans. For the first time we also get evidence of people's activities derived from material other than stone tools. Ostrich eggshell beads, ground bone arrowheads, small, bored stones and wood fragments with incised markings are traditionally linked with the LSA.

## Iron Age

Iron Age people started to settle in southern Africa c. AD 300, with one of the oldest known sites at Broederstroom south of Hartebeespoort Dam dating to AD 470. Having only had cereals (sorghum, millet) that need summer rainfall, Early Iron Age (EIA) people did not move outside this rainfall zone, and neither did they occupy the central interior highveld area.

As yet, no sites dating to the Early Iron Age have been reported from the region and most sites date to the Late Iron Age. The occupation of the larger geographical area (including the study area) did not start much before the 1500s. By the 16th century things changed, with the climate becoming warmer and wetter, creating conditions that allowed Late Iron Age (LIA) farmers to occupy areas previously unsuitable, for example the treeless plains of the Free State.

The earliest Iron Age settlers who moved into the North West Province region were Tswana-speakers such as the Tlhaping, Hurutshe, Fokeng, Kgatla and Rolong. In the region of the study area, it was mostly the booRapulana and booRatlou sections of the Rolong (Breutz 1957). To the east of them is found the baTloung, who, it is said, originally are of Ndebele origin. They left the Pretoria region and settled in the Rustenburg region, from where they moved to the Klerksdorp area. By the early 1800s they moved to the farm Putfontein, where the Hermannsburg Mission Society had established a mission station.

## Historic period

The area was occupied by white farmers since the 1850s. As resources were few they depended on farming and hunting to survive. The town of Lichtenburg was founded in 1866 and proclaimed in 1873.

During the Anglo-Boer War, a number of skirmishes took place in the larger region. Most famous of these was the siege of Mafikeng, although a short battle was also fought in the town of Lichtenburg in March 1901 (Van den Berg 1996).

In the early twentieth century, diamonds were found in various places in the Lichtenburg district of the former Transvaal Province. However, it was only during the early 1920s that large quantities of diamonds were found, resulting in the proclamation of the Bakerville diamond fields (more correctly: the Lichtenburg-diamond field) in 1926. Thousands of miners swarmed to the area in search of wealth. At the height of activity, in 1927, an estimated 90 000 people were involved at the diamond fields. Bakerville was the most important of a number of settlements where the miners congregated. It was laid out in 1927 and is named after A W Baker, the then owner of the farm Uitgevonden 355JP. As early as

1928, activities started to decline - and continued to decline. Currently only a few people are involved in diamond mining in this area.

## Site specific review

From a review of the available old maps and aerial photographs it can be seen that the project area has always been open space, with the main activity being grazing or the making of agricultural fields. The Imperial Map of South Africa indicates the farm Houthaaldoorns, but shows the road to Mafikeng located to the east of the farm.

South of Bakerville, the area is so devoid of natural as well as human made features, that makes the georectification of the images virtually impossible. This is also the case even until the 1972 version of the 1:50 000 topographic map, where no built features are shown in the project area. This is even the case on the 2021 Google Earth image of the project area.

During the survey, the following sites, features and objects of cultural significance were identified in the project area (Figure 5.13).

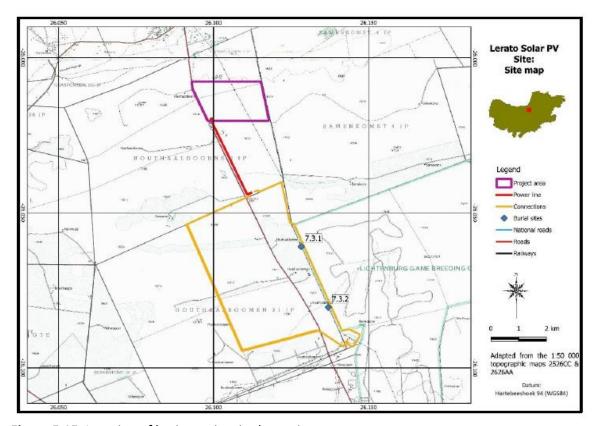


Figure 5.15: Location of heritage sites in the project area

No sites, features or objects of cultural significance dating to the Stone Age or the Iron Age were identified in the project area. However, the following were found from the historic period:

- Burial site: An informal burial site with probably more than 30 graves. Most are only
  marked with stone cairns. It is not fenced off and occur in close proximity of some
  houses. See Site 7.3.1 in Figure 5.15 above.
- Burial site: An informal burial site with probably 50 graves, most marked only with stone cairns. The site is not fenced off and seems to be abandoned and no houses occur in its immediate vicinity. See Site 7.3.2 in Figure 5.15 above.

### 5.3.2.3 Palaeontology

The solar facility and grid connection alternatives are underlain near-surface and at depth by shallow marine carbonate bedrocks of the Monte Christo Formation (Malmani Subgroup, Chuniespoort Group, Transvaal Supergroup) of Precambrian age that are known to contain fossil stromatolites (laminated microbial bio-sedimentary structures) of various shapes and sizes (domes, columns etc). Desktop studies as well as a palaeontological site visit indicate that exposure levels of Precambrian bedrocks within the project area (i.e. solar facility plus associated grid connection corridor) are generally poor due to low topographic relief and karstic weathering across an ancient land surface, widespread sandy soil and residual gravel cover and dense grassy vegetation. The stromatolite assemblages recorded within the solar power plant project area comprise common types that are likely to be widely distributed within the extensive outcrop area of the Monte Christo Formation. Resistant-weathering silcrete bodies at surface might be of Late Cretaceous / Neogene age associated with the Äfrican Land Surface" (unconfirmed). No occurrences of ancient (Cretaceous / Neogene) fluvial gravels or Late Caenozoic bone breccia within karstic solution hollows (best detected by geophysical surveying) were encountered during the short palaeontological field survey.

Pending the potential discovery of fossiliferous karst breccias or ancient (Cretaceous / Neogene) fluvial gravels), it is concluded that the palaeontological sensitivity of the site - including the solar power plant, 132kV grid connection corridors and all associated infrastructure - is Low.

### 5.4 SITE SELECTION MATRIX

Due to the nature of the proposed development, the location of the facility is largely dependent on technical and environmental factors such as solar irradiation, climatic conditions, topography of the site, access to the grid and capacity of the grid. Studies of solar irradiation worldwide indicate that the North West has the potential and sufficient solar resource for the generation of power from the solar resource.

The receptiveness of the site to PV Development includes the presence of optimal conditions for the sitting of a solar energy facility due to high irradiation values and optimum grid connection opportunities. Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, where the project is proposed to be located, is considered favorable and suitable from a technical perspective due to the following characteristics:

- <u>Climatic conditions:</u> Climatic conditions determine if the project will be viable from an economic perspective as the solar energy facility is directly dependent on the annual direct solar irradiation values of a particular area. The North West Province receives the highest average of direct normal and global horizontal irradiation daily. This is an indication that the regional location of the project includes a low number of rainy days and a high number of daylight hours experienced in the region. Global Horizontal Radiation of 2152 kWh/m²/year is relevant in the area.
- <u>Site availability and access:</u> The land is available for lease by the developer and
  consent has been provided by the affected landowner for the undertaking of the EIA
  process. Reluctant farm owners or farmers over capitalizing hamper efforts to find
  suitable farms. Access will be easily obtained from the R505 Regional Road.
- <u>Grid connection</u>: In order for the PV facility to connect to the national grid a 132kV power line will be constructed within a 100m wide corridor towards the Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation (two alternative corridors are under consideration for the development). Available grid connections are becoming scarce and play a huge role when selecting a viable site.
- Environmental sensitivities: From an environmental perspective the proposed site is considered highly desirable due to limited environmental sensitivities in terms of geology, and soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity and the visual landscape refer to Section 5.3.1 of this report. Due to the fact that the area proposed for development exclusively consists of land used for grazing, nothing of note was identified from an ecological or conservation point of view on the site apart from the heritage sites identified within the preferred grid connection corridor.

It is evident from the discussion above that Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2 may be considered favourable and suitable in terms of these site characteristics. As mentioned previously, no alternative areas on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2 have been considered. The development footprint of this project together with two additional proposed developments (referred to as the Boitumelo Solar Power Plant and Kutlwano Solar Power Plant) will cover the entire extent of the property. However, provision has been made after the initial investigation and specialist studies to exclude any sensitive areas present, which in this case mainly relate to heritage resources present within the preferred grid connection corridor.

#### 5.5 IDENTIFICATION OF THE PREFERRED GRID CONNECTION CORRIDOR

Two possible grid connection corridors are proposed from the proposed collector substation (located along the southern boundary of the affected property) to the Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation for the development of a new power line. Within the technically preferred corridor (Option 1) (south east of farm) a new line of approximately 12km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS or alternatively, one of the existing Eskom lines will be upgraded. For the alternative corridor (Option 2) (south west of the farm) a new line of

approximately 14km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS. The proposed power line was assessed within a 100m wide corridor and where existing lines are located, approximately 150m. The area surrounding the Watershed MTS Substation was also assessed.

The independent specialists assessed the two grid connection corridor alternatives on the same level and have provided an indication of the preferred option within the various fields of study considered as part of this EIA process. The results of the specialist feedback will then determine the environmentally preferred option in terms of the grid connection corridor to be developed.

The results of the specialist studies in this regard are included in the table below.

Table 5.1: Specialist feedback on the two grid connection corridor alternatives

Field of Study	Option 1 (Technically Preferred)	Option 2			
Terrestrial Biodiversity	<ul> <li>Preferred</li> <li>Shorter route</li> <li>Less disturbance</li> <li>Fewer protected trees present</li> </ul>	Least Preferred			
Agriculture	There will effectively be absolutely no material difference to the significance of the agricultural impacts associated with the alternatives. There are therefore no preferred alternatives from an agricultural impact perspective. All alternatives are considered acceptable.  As both alternatives are acceptable, the technically preferred option (Option 1) is put forward as being preferred for development.				
Avifauna	<ul> <li>Follows existing power lines</li> <li>Crosses less undisturbed habitat</li> <li>Increase of visibility of all existing lines</li> </ul>	Least Preferred			
Archaeology	Preferred	Need for additional heritage walk-through			



Palaeontology	No palaeontological no-go areas or fossil sites have been identified in either of the options. Therefore, both options are considered to be acceptable and there is no preference between the two options.  As both alternatives are acceptable, the technically preferred option (Option 1) is put forward as being preferred for development.
Social	No preferred alternative from a social impact perspective. As both alternatives are acceptable, the technically preferred option (Option 1) is put forward as being preferred for development.
Visual	No preferred alternative from a visual impact perspective. As both alternatives are acceptable, the technically preferred option (Option 1) is put forward as being preferred for development.
Traffic	No preferred alternative from a traffic impact perspective. As both alternatives are acceptable, the technically preferred option (Option 1) is put forward as being preferred for development.

From the above it can be concluded that grid connection corridor Option 1 is the preferred alternative from an overall environmental perspective. This is mainly due to the route being the shortest possible route and thereby also represents the least disturbance to the environment. The route also runs parallel to existing power line infrastructure which provides an opportunity for the consolidation of linear infrastructure, and the associated disturbance, within the landscape.

## 5.6 CONCLUDING STATEMENT ON ALTERNATIVES

When considering the information provided by the specialists with regards to the site selection criteria, the site is identified as preferred due to fact that the opportunities presented on the site to develop the project in such a way which avoids the areas and features (including the associated buffers) of environmental sensitivity.

Therefore, development of the 150 MW Kutlwano Solar Power Plant on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, is the preferred option. The final layout is included as part of this Draft EIR (refer to Figure G). It may be concluded that this is the only location that will be assessed in further detail within sections 6 and 7.

Section 5.5 above provides an indication of which of the two grid connection corridor alternatives are preferred from an environmental perspective based on the feedback received from the respective independent specialists. Based on the results it is confirmed that

Option 1 if the preferred grid connection corridor alternative for the development of the power line to connect the SPP to the existing Watershed MTS.

## 6 DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACTS AND RISKS

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

### Appendix 3. (3)(h) An EIR (...) must include-

- (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint, within the approved site, including
  - (v) the impacts and risks identified, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
  - (vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;
  - (vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects; and
  - (viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk
- (i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including-
  - (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and
- (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.
- (j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-
  - (i) cumulative impacts;
  - (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;
  - (iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;
  - (iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;
  - (v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;
  - (vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
  - (vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;
- (k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;

#### 6.1 SCOPING METHODOLOGY

The contents and methodology of the Environmental Impact Report aimed to provide, as far as possible, a user-friendly analysis of information to allow for easy interpretation.

- <u>Checklist (see section 6.1.1)</u>: The checklist consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts.
- Matrix (see section 6.1.2): The matrix analysis provides a holistic indication of the relationship and interaction between the various activities, development phases and the impact thereof on the environment. The method aims at providing a first order cause and effect relationship between the environment and the proposed activity. The matrix is designed to indicate the relationship between the different stressors and receptors which leads to specific impacts. The matrix also indicates the specialist studies that have been conducted to address the potentially most significant impacts.

## 6.1.1 Checklist analysis

The independent consultant conducted a site visit on 13 April 2021. The site visit was conducted to ensure a proper analysis of the site-specific characteristics of the site. Table 6.1 provides a checklist, which is designed to stimulate thought regarding possible consequences of specific actions and so assist scoping of key issues. It consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts. The table highlights certain issues, which are further analysed in matrix format in section 6.2.

Table 6.1: Environmental checklist

QUESTION	YES	NO	Un-	Description
			sure	
1. Are any of the following located on the site earmarked for the development?				
I. A river, stream, dam or wetland		×		None.
II. A conservation or open space area	×			The site falls within an Ecological Support Area 1 as described in bioregional plans.
III. An area that is of cultural importance	×			The Heritage Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix H6) found two burials sites.
IV. Site of geological significance		×		None.
V. Areas of outstanding natural beauty		×		None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×		None.
VII. Floodplain		×		None.



VIII. Indigenous forest		×	None.
IX. Grass land		×	None.
X. Bird nesting sites	×		The Avifaunal Study (refer to Appendix H4) states that large trees may serve as nesting and roosting sites for raptors and vultures.
XI. Red data species	×		The Avifaunal Study (refer to Appendix H4) identified the endangered Cape Vulture and critically endangered White-backed Vulture and some have been confirmed for the wider SABAP2 pentads in similar habitats or have a reasonable chance of at least occasional occurrence based on habitat and distribution.
XII. Tourist resort		×	None.
2. Will the project	t poten	tially re	esult in potential?
I. Removal of people		×	None.
II. Visual Impacts	×		The VIA (refer to Appendix H5) confirmed that the establishment of a solar facility on the site is not expected to have a significant visual effect, given that the number of sensitive receptors is very low. The visual landscape is already degraded due to the large number of mines and Eskom electricity infrastructure in the area.
III. Noise pollution		×	Construction activities will result in the generation of noise over a period of months. The noise impact is unlikely to be significant and will be managed on site as required.
IV. Construction of an access road	×		Access will be obtained from the R505 Regional Road. An internal site road network will also be required. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor.



V Districts because an exclusive a second	l			NI
V. Risk to human or valuable ecosystems		.,		None.
due to explosion/fire/ discharge of waste		×		
into water or air.				
VI. Accumulation of large workforce (>50				Approximately 800
manual workers) into the site.				employment opportunities will
				be created during the
	×			construction phase and up to
				99 employment opportunities
				during the operation phase of
				the SPP project.
VII. Utilisation of significant volumes of local				The estimated maximum
_				
raw materials such as water, wood etc.	×			·
				during the facility's 20 years of
				production is approximately
				4200 m³ per annum.
VIII. Job creation				Approximately 800
				employment opportunities will
				be created during the
	×			construction and up to 99
				employment opportunities
				during the operational phases
				for the SPP.
IX. Traffic generation				It is estimated that the
				construction phase of the
				Kutlwano SPP will generate
	×			approximately 23 329 trips over
				the fourteen (14) month period.
				See the Traffic Impact
				Assessment (Appendix H9).
V. Sail arasian				
X. Soil erosion				The site will need to be cleared
				or graded to a limited extent,
				which may potentially result in
				a degree of dust being created,
				increased runoff and soil
	×			erosion. The time that these
				areas are left bare will be
				limited to the construction
				phase, since vegetation will be
				allowed to grow back after
				construction.
XI. Installation of additional bulk				None.
telecommunication transmission lines or		×		
facilities				
3. Is the proposed project located near the following?				
o. is the proposed project founds the following.				

I. A river, stream, dam or wetland	×		One small NFEPA wetland (endorheic depression) is located 240m west of the proposed development area
II. A conservation or open space area	×		The Lichtenburg Game Breeding Centre is also located approximately 4 km south of the development site.
III. An area that is of cultural importance		×	None.
IV. A site of geological significance		×	None.
V. An area of outstanding natural beauty		×	None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×	None.
VII. A tourist resort		×	None.
VIII. A formal or informal settlement		×	None.

## 6.1.2 Matrix analysis

The matrix describes the relevant listed activities, the aspects of the development that will apply to the specific listed activity, a description of the environmental issues and potential impacts, the significance and magnitude of the potential impacts and possible mitigation measures. The matrix also highlights areas of particular concern (see Table 6.3) for more indepth assessment during the EIA process. An indication is provided of the specialist studies conducted and which informed the initial assessment. Each cell is evaluated individually in terms of the nature of the impact, duration and its significance — should no mitigation measures be applied. This is important since many impacts would not be considered insignificant if proper mitigation measures were implemented.

In order to conceptualise the different impacts, the matrix specify the following:

• **Stressor**: Indicates the aspect of the proposed activity, which initiates and cause impacts on elements of the environment.

Receptor: Highlights the recipient and most important components of the

environment affected by the stressor.

• **Impacts**: Indicates the net result of the cause-effect between the stressor and receptor.

**Mitigation**: Impacts need to be mitigated to minimise the effect on the environment.

Detailed impact assessments have been undertaken by each of the respective specialists which has informed the matrix analysis as included in Table 6.3 below, as well as the key issues identified as included in sections 6.2.1-6.2.3. The table 6.2 included on the overleaf includes reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies where the details of the in-depth assessment of potential environmental impacts can be obtained.



Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment	31 – 50	53 - 74	51 - 52	Same as Impact Assessment
Wetland Assessment	20 - 25	26 - 34	26 - 27	Same as Impact Assessment
Avifauna Assessment	30 - 36	49 – 51 PV Panels 52 – 53 PL 56 – 58 Description	50 – 51 PV Panels 53 – 55 PL	59 - 61 PV Panels 62– 64 PL
Agriculture Compliance	7 - 9 Sensitivity Verification	12 - 13	13 - 15	17 - 23
Heritage Impact Assessment	12 - 16	17 – 18 Site survey 19 – 21	19 – 20	22 - 23
Palaeontological Impact Assessment	14 – 40	41 – 43	43 – 46	46 - 47
Social Impact Assessment	31 – 44	63 – 86	87 – 91	Same as Impact Assessment
Visual Impact Assessment	24 – 40 Existing Landscape 41 – 45 Visual Receptors & ZTV	52 – 69	65 – 69	69 – 71
Traffic Impact Assessment	11 – 14 Background 14 – 17 Trip Generation	17 - 19	19 – 20	None

**Table 6.2:** Reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies.

 Table 6.3: Matrix analysis

For ease of reference the significance of the impacts is colour-coded as follow:

					C	IGNIEI	CANCE	: VND I	MAGN	ITUDE	OE .				
			POTI	ENTIAL IMPACTS	,		POTEN				OI.	MITIGATION OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS			
LISTED ACTIVITY (The Stressor)	ASPECTS OF THE DEVELOPMENT /ACTIVITY		Receptors	Impact description / consequence	Minor	Major	Extent	Duration	Probability	Reversibility	Irreplaceable loss of resources	Possible Mitigation	Possible mitigation measures	Level of residual risk	SPECIALIST STUDIES / INFORMATION
				CONSTRUCTION PHASE											
Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327):  "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."  Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327):  "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than	Site clearing and preparation Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and some areas may need to be levelled.  Civil works The main civil works are:  Terrain levelling if necessary— Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat.	ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora	<ul> <li>Loss of habitat, loss of indigenous species.</li> <li>Fragmentation of the landscape and loss of connectivity.</li> <li>Increased soil erosion and sedimentation.</li> <li>Soil, water or air pollution.</li> <li>Spread and establishment of alien invader species.</li> <li>Human impacts / road mortalities.</li> </ul>		-	S	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix H3A)
13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"  Activity 28 (ii) (GN.R. 327): "Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or	Laying foundation- The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on the detailed geotechnical analysis.	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRC	Avifauna	<ul> <li>Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats.</li> <li>Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance.</li> <li>Loss of important avian habitats.</li> </ul>		-	S	M	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	M	Avifaunal Impact Assessment (Appendix H4)
afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1	Construction of access and inside roads/paths – existing paths will be used were reasonably possible. Additionally, the turning circle for trucks		Air	Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles and the undertaking of construction activities.	-		S	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	<ul> <li>Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring</li> </ul>	L	-

Draft Environmental Impact Report – Kutlwano SPP

		$\overline{}$			1	1	1	1		1			1
hectare."	will also be taken into										that vehicles used to		
	consideration.										transport sand and		
Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327):											building materials are fitted with tarpaulins		
"The widening of a road by	Transportation and installation of										· ·		
more than 6 metres, or the		Soil	. I are of agricultural retential							1	or covers.		
lengthening of a road by	1	3011	Loss of agricultural potential										
more than 1 kilometre (ii)	supplier's premises and will be		by occupation of land.										Agricultural
where no reserve exists,	transported from the factory to		<ul> <li>Loss of agricultural potential</li> </ul>								- See Table 6.4		and Soils
where the existing road is	the site on trucks. The panels will		by soil degradation.	-	S	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	See Table 0.4	L	Compliance
wider than 8 metres"	be mounted on metal structures		<ul> <li>Dust Impact.</li> </ul>										Statement
A attivity 1 (CN D 225): "The	which are fixed into the ground		<ul> <li>Erosion.</li> </ul>										(Appendix H10)
Activity 1 (GN.R 325): "The	either through a concrete		<ul> <li>Loss of topsoil.</li> </ul>										
development of facilities or	foundation or a deep-seated	Geology	Collapsible soil.										
infrastructure for the	screw.		Seepage.										
generation of electricity from	Wiring to the Central Inverters		<ul> <li>Active soil (high soil heave).</li> </ul>								- The most effective		
a renewable resource where	Sections of the PV array would be		• Erodible soil.								mitigation will be the		
the electricity output is 20	wired to central inverters which										minimisation of the		
megawatts or more."			Hard/compact geology. If								project footprint by		
I megawatts of more.	have a maximum rated power of		the bedrock occurs close to								using the existing		
A - + 1 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 -	2000kW each. The inverter is a		surface it may present								roads in the area and		
Activity 15 (GN.R 325): "The	pulse width mode inverter that		problems when driving solar								not create new roads		Geotechnical
clearance of an area of 20	converts DC electricity to		panel columns.	-	S	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	to prevent other	L	Report
hectares or more of	alternating electricity (AC) at grid		<ul> <li>The presence of undermined</li> </ul>								areas also getting		(Appendix H2)
indigenous vegetation."	frequency.		ground.								compacted.		
			<ul> <li>Instability due to soluble</li> </ul>								- Retention of		
Activity 4 (h)(iv) (GN.R 324):			rock.								vegetation where		
"The development of a road			<ul> <li>Steep slopes or areas of</li> </ul>								possible to avoid soil		
wider than 4 metres with a			unstable natural slopes.								erosion.		
reserve less than 13,5 metres			Areas subject to seismic										
in the (h) North West			activity.										
Province (vi) areas within 5		Existing services	Generation of waste that							+			
kilometres from protected		infrastructure											
areas identified in terms of		IIIII astructure	need to be accommodated										
NEMPAA or from a			at a licensed landfill site.										Confirmation
biosphere reserve."			Generation of sewage that	-	L	S	D	PR	ML	Yes		L	from the Local
			need to be accommodated										Municipality
Activity 12 (h)(iv) (GN.R.			by the local sewage plant.										, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
<u>324):</u>			<ul> <li>Increase in construction</li> </ul>										
"The clearance of an area of			vehicles on existing roads.										
300 square metres or more		Groundwater	• Pollution due to								- A groundwater		
of indigenous vegetation			construction vehicles and								monitoring program		
(h) in the North West (iv)			the storage and handling of								(quality and		
within critical biodiversity			dangerous goods.	_	S	S	Pr	CR	ML	Yes	groundwater levels)	ı	_
areas as identified in			- 3								should be designed	_	
systematic biodiversity plans											and installed for the		
adopted by the competent											site.		
authority."											- Monitoring boreholes		

Draft Environmental Impact Report – Kutlwano SPP

Activity 18 (h)(ii) (GN.R 324): "The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (h) in the North West within (ii) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."										should be securely capped, and must be fitted with a suitable sanitary seal to prevent surface water flowing down the outside of the casing.  - Full construction details of monitoring boreholes must be recorded when they are drilled.  - Sampling of monitoring boreholes should be done according to recognized standards.		
	Surface water	<ul> <li>Increase in stormwater runoff.</li> <li>Erosion and sedimentation</li> <li>Soil, water and dust pollution</li> <li>Spread and establishment of alien invasive species</li> <li>Pollution of water sources due to soil erosion.</li> </ul>	-	L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Wetland Assessment (Appendix H3B)
	General Environment (risks associated with BESS)	<ul> <li>Mechanical breakdown / Exposure to high temperatures</li> <li>Fires, electrocutions and spillage of toxic substances into the surrounding environment.</li> <li>Spillage of hazardous substances into the surrounding environment.</li> <li>Soil contamination – leachate from spillages which could lead to an impact of the productivity of soil forms in affected areas.</li> <li>Water Pollution – spillages into surrounding</li> </ul>	-	S	М	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	<ul> <li>Operators are trained and competent to operate the BESS. Training should include the discussion of the following:         <ul> <li>Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater;</li> <li>Suitable disposal of waste and effluent;</li> <li>Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities;</li> <li>How incidents</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	L	-

	ourses as well as and suggestions
ground	
• Health	impacts – on the can be reported.
surrou	nding communities, - Training records
particu	arly those relying on should be kept on file
	ourses (i.e. rivers               and be made
	s, etc) as a primary available during
	of water Battery supplier user
• Genera	tion of hazardous manuals safety
waste	specifications and
	Material Safety Data
	Sheets (MSDS) are
	filed on site at all
	times.
	- Compile method
	statements for
	approval by the
	Technical/SHEQ
	management and
	replacement of the
	battery units /
	electrolyte for the
	duration of the
	project life cycle.
	Method statements
	should be kept on site
	at all times.
	- Provide signage on
	site specifying the
	types of batteries in
	use and the risk of
	exposure to
	harzardous material
	and electric shock.
	Signage should also
	specify how electrical
	and chemical fires
	should be dealt with
	by first responders,
	and the potential
	risks to first
	responders (e.g. the
	inhalation of toxic
	fumes, etc.).
	- Firefighting

		 	<del></del>	<del></del>
				equipment should
				readily be available at
				the BESS area and
				within the site.
				- Maintain strict access
				control to the BESS
				area.
				- Ensure all
				maintenance
				contractors / staff are
				familiar with the
				supplier's
				specifications.
				- Undertake daily risk
				assessment prior to
				the commencement
				of daily tasks at the
				BESS. This should
				consider any aspects
				which could result in
				fire or spillage, and
				appropriate actions
				should be taken to
				prevent these.
				- Standard Operating
				Procedures (SOPs)
				should be made
				available by the
				Supplier to ensure
				that the batteries are
				handled in
				accordance with
				required best
				practices.
				- Spill kits must be
				made available to
				address any incidents
				associated with the
				flow of chemicals
				from the batteries
				into the surrounding
				environment.
				- The assembly of the
				batteries on-site
				should be avoided as
				far as possible.
				Activities on-site for
				the BESS should only
1				the BESS Should Only

	<u></u>	<del>,</del>		
				be limited to the
				placement of the
				container wherein
				the batteries are
				placed.
				- Undertake periodic
				inspections on the
				BESS to ensure issues
				are identified
				timeously and
				addressed with the
				supplier where
				relevant.
				- The applicant in
				consultation with the
				supplier must
				compile and
				implement a Leak and
				Detection Monitoring
				Programme during
				the project life cycle
				of the BESS.
				- Batteries must be
				strictly maintained by
				the supplier or
				suitably qualified
				persons for the
				duration of the
				project life cycle. No
				unauthorised
				personnel should be
				allowed to maintain
				the BESS.
				- Damaged and used
				batteries must be
				removed from site by
				the supplier or any
				other suitably
				qualified professional
				for recycling or
				appropriate disposal.
				- The applicant should
				obtain a cradle to
				grave battery
				management plan
				from the supplier
				during the planning
				and design phase of
L				and design pridge of

	Local unemployment rate	<ul> <li>Job creation.</li> <li>Business opportunities.</li> <li>Skills development.</li> </ul>		+	P	S	D	1	N/A	Yes	the system. The plan must be kept on site and adhered to.  - See Table 6.4	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix H8)
	Visual landscape	<ul> <li>Potential visual impact on residents of farmsteads and motorists in close proximity to the proposed facility.</li> <li>Lighting impacts.</li> <li>Solar glint and glare impacts.</li> <li>Visual sense of place impacts.</li> </ul>	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.4	М	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix H5)
SOCIAL/ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	Traffic volumes	Increase in construction vehicles.	-		L	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	- Delivery and construction trips will be insignificant when compared to the Average Daily Traffic (ADT) and will not affect the existing Level of Service (LOS). It can therefore be concluded that, on both routes, no mitigation measures will be necessary.	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix H9)
SOCIAL/EC	Health & Safety	<ul> <li>Air/dust pollution.</li> <li>Road safety.</li> <li>Impacts associated with the presence of construction workers on site and in the area.</li> <li>Influx of job seekers to the area.</li> <li>Increased safety risk to farmers, risk of stock theft and damage to farm infrastructure associated with the presence of construction workers on the site.</li> <li>Increased risk of veld fires.</li> </ul>		-	L	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	М	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix H8)
	Noise levels	The generation of noise as a result of construction	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- During construction care should be taken to	L	Social Impact Assessment

				vehicles, the use of machinery such as drills and people working on the site.									ensure that noise from construction vehicles and plant equipment does not intrude on the surrounding residential areas. Plant equipment such as generators,		(Appendix H8)
													compressors, concrete mixers as well as vehicles should be kept in good operating order and where appropriate have effective exhaust mufflers.		
		Tourism industry		Since there are no tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the proposed activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.	N/A	N/A	N/A								
		Heritage resources		The destruction of sites, features or objects of cultural significance.		-	L	Р	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix H6)
		Paleontological Heritage		Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage* within the development footprint during the construction phase	-		S	Р	U	IR	ML	Yes	N/A	L	Paleontological Impact Assessment (Appendix H7)
				OPERATIONAL PHASE						-					
"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."  Activity 1 (GN.R 325): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the proposed projection:  PV Paper product proposed projection:  PV Paper product proposed projection:  PV Paper product proposed projection:  Activity 1 (GN.R 325): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the proposed projection:  PV Paper proposed projection:  PV Paper proposed projection:  PV Paper proposed projection:  PV Paper product proposed projection:  product proposed projection:  propo	nel Array - To e 150 MW, the ed facility will numerous linked placed behind a live glass sheet to panel. Multiple will be required to ne solar PV arrays	Fauna & Flora	•	Loss of habitat, loss of indigenous species. Fragmentation of the landscape and loss of connectivity. Increased soil erosion and sedimentation. Soil, water or air pollution. Spread and establishment of alien invader species. Human impacts / road mortalities.		-	L	L	Ро	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.5  - See Table 6.5	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix H3A)
generation of electricity from	ic solai i v allays	Avifauna	•	Displacement of priority		-	S	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.5	М	Avifaunal

Draft Environmental Impact Report – Kutlwano SPP

a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."	which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.  • Wiring to Central Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that		<ul> <li>avian species from important habitats.</li> <li>Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance.</li> <li>Collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life.</li> <li>Collision when flying into power line infrastructure.</li> </ul>											Impact Assessment (Appendix H4)
	converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid	Air quality	<ul> <li>The proposed development will not result in any air pollution during the operational phase.</li> </ul>	N/A	N/A	N/A								
	frequency.  • Connection to the grid - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and	Soil	<ul> <li>Loss of agricultural potential by occupation of land.</li> <li>Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation.</li> <li>Dust Impact.</li> <li>Erosion.</li> <li>Loss of topsoil.</li> </ul>		-	L	L	D	PR	SL	Yes	- See Table 6.5	L	Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement (Appendix H10)
	dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation.  • Supporting Infrastructure – Auxiliary buildings with	Geology	<ul> <li>Collapsible soil.</li> <li>Active soil (high soil heave).</li> <li>Erodible soil.</li> <li>Hard/compact geology. If the bedrock occurs close to surface it may present problems when driving power line columns.</li> <li>The presence of undermined ground.</li> <li>Instability due to soluble rock.</li> <li>Steep slopes or areas of unstable natural slopes.</li> <li>Areas subject to seismic activity.</li> <li>Areas subject to flooding.</li> </ul>			S	S	Po	PR	ML	Yes	<ul> <li>Surface drainage should be provided to prevent water ponding.</li> <li>Mitigation measures proposed by the detailed engineering geological investigation should be implemented.</li> </ul>	L	-
	basic services such as water and electricity will be constructed on the site and will have an	Groundwater	<ul> <li>Leakage of hazardous materials. The development will comprise of a distribution and collector</li> </ul>			L	L	Ро	PR	ML	Yes	- All areas in which substances potentially hazardous to groundwater are stored, loaded, worked	L	-

		ī	T		<u> </u>	<del></del>	-	-	-			Ι	1	<del> </del>
	pproximate footprint		substation and will include									with or disposed of		
	20m <sup>2</sup> . Other supporting		transformer bays which will									should be securely		
inf	frastructure includes		contain transformer oils.									bunded (impermeable		
vo	oltage and current		Leakage of these oils can									floor and sides) to		
re	gulators and protection		contaminate water supplies.									prevent accidental		
cir	rcuitry.											discharge to		
• <u>Rc</u>	oads – Access will be											groundwater.		
ob	otained from the R505													
Re	egional Road onto a	Surface water	Destruction of watercourses									- Continued monitoring		
	oposed new gravel		Compacted and exposed									and eradication of		
	ccess road situated		soils are prone to further									alien invasive plant		
	djacent the		degradation and erosion.									species are		
	evelopment footprint											imperative at the		
	here direct access will		Erosion and sedimentation									footprint proposed		
			• Soil, water and dust									for the development.		
	e obtained to the		pollution									A rehabilitation plan		
	cility. An internal site		<ul> <li>Alien invasive plant species</li> </ul>									would be necessary		Wetland
	ad network will also be		infest hitherto cleared areas			.	.	ρ.,	nn l	N 41	Vaa	which include the	١.	Assessment
	quired to provide		and occupy habitat which is	-		١ ١	-	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	combating of alien	L	/A
ac	ccess to the solar field		then unavailable for									invasive plant		(Appendix H3B)
an	nd associated		indigenous species.									species.		
int	frastructure. The access											- Rehabilitation of		
an	nd internal roads will be											vegetation should		
co	onstructed within a 25-											take place at the		
l mo	eter corridor.											footprint proposed		
												for the development.		
● Ba	attery Energy Storage											- See Table 6.5		
	vstem - Up to 500 MW													
	attery Storage Facility	Visual landscap	<ul> <li>Visual impact on observers</li> </ul>											
	ith a maximum height		travelling along the roads											
	8m and a maximum		and residents at homesteads											
	ollume of 1740 m <sup>3</sup> of		within a 5km radius of the											
			SPP.											
	atteries and associated		Visual impact on observers											
1	perational, safety and	ا ر	travelling along the roads											
со	ontrol infrastructure.	₹	and residents at homesteads											
		) Z												Visual Impact
• <u>Fe</u>	encing - For health,	3			-	L	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.5	L	Assessment
sa	fety and security	<u> </u>												(Appendix H5)
re	asons, the facility will	<u> </u>		1										,
be	e required to be fenced	Ď												
	f from the surrounding													
	~		to the proposed facility.											
			<ul> <li>Visual impacts of glint and</li> </ul>											
	-		glare on sensitive visual											
		i	1	1							i	İ	İ	1
			receptors in close proximity											I
sa re be of pr a l	·	SOCIAL/ECONOMIC	<ul> <li>Visual impacts of glint and glare on sensitive visual</li> </ul>		-	L	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.5	L	· ·

				Visual impacts on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads in close proximity to the power line structures.  Visual impacts and sense of place impacts associated with the operation phase of the Kutlwano SPP.											
		Traffic volumes	•	The proposed development will not result in any traffic impacts during the operational phase.	-		L	L	Ро	CR	NL	Yes	-	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix H9)
		Health & Safety	•	The proposed development will not result in any health and safety impacts during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	N/A	N/A
		Noise levels	•	The proposed development will not result in any noise pollution during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
		Heritage resources	•	It is not foreseen that the proposed activity will impact on heritage resources during this phase.	-		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.5	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix H6)
		Electricity supply	•	Generation of additional electricity. The power line will transport generated electricity into the grid.	+		-	L	D	1	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
		Electrical infrastructure	•	Additional electrical infrastructure. The proposed solar facility will add to the existing electrical infrastructure and aid to lessen the reliance of electricity generation from coal-fired power stations.	+		ı	L	D	I	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
				DECOMMISSIONING PHAS	E										
Dismantlement of infrastructure  During the decommissioning  phase the Solar PV Energy facility  and its associated infrastructure  will be dismantled.	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora		Poor recovery of habitat owing to clearance of site.  An increased infestation of exotic or alien invasive plant species owing to clearance or disturbance where the		,	S	L	Ро	N/A	N/A	Yes	- See Table 6.6	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix H3A)

Rehabilitation of biophysical environment  The biophysical environment will be rehabilitated.	Air quality Soil	footprint took place.  Contamination of soil during decommissioning.  Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles.  S S D CR NL Yes - Regular maintenance of equipment to ensure reduced exhause emissions.  Loss of agricultural potential	9 1	-
		by occupation of land.  Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation.  Dust Impact.  Erosion.  Loss of topsoil.	L	Agriculture and Soils Compliance Statement (Appendix H10)
	Geology	• It is not foreseen that the decommissioning phase will impact on the geology of the site or vice versa.  N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	N/A	N/A
	Existing services infrastructure	<ul> <li>Generation of waste that needs to be accommodated at a licensed landfill site.</li> <li>Generation of sewage that needs to be accommodated by the municipal sewerage system and the local sewage plant.</li> <li>Increase in construction vehicles.</li> </ul>	L	-
	Groundwater	Pollution due to construction vehicles.  S S Pr CR ML Yes -	L	-
	Surface water	<ul> <li>Increase in stormwater runoff.</li> <li>Pollution of water sources due to soil erosion.</li> <li>Erosion and sedimentation</li> <li>Soil, water and dust pollution</li> <li>Spread and establishment of alien invasive species</li> </ul> <ul> <li>L S Pr PR ML Yes</li> <li>Removal of an historically contaminated soil a hazardous waste.</li> <li>Removal hydrocarbons an other hazardous substances by suitable contractor to reduce contamination risks.</li> <li>Removal of an historically contaminated soil an hazardous waste.</li> <li>Removal of an historically contaminated soil an hazardous waste.</li> <li>Removal of an historically contaminated soil an hazardous waste.</li> <li>Removal other hazardous waste.</li> <li>Removal of a substances which ca result in groundwater</li> </ul>	f dd ss L	Wetland Assessment (Appendix H3B)

									(or surface water) contamination See Table 6.6		
Visual land	<ul> <li>Potential visual impact on visual receptors in close proximity to proposed facility.</li> <li>The decommissioning phase of the project will result in the same visual impacts experienced during the construction phase of the project. However, in the case of the Kutlwano SPP it is anticipated that the proposed facility will be refurbished and upgraded to prolong its life.</li> </ul>	-	L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix H5)
Traffic volu	• Increase in construction vehicles.	-	L	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	- Movement of heavy construction vehicles through residential areas should be timed to avoid peak morning and evening traffic periods. In addition, movement of heavy construction vehicles through residential areas should not take place over weekends.	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix H9)
Health & S	<ul> <li>Road safety.</li> <li>Increased crime levels. The presence of construction workers on the site may increase security risks associated with an increase in crime levels as a result of influx of people in the rural area.</li> </ul>	-	L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix H8)
Noise leve	<ul> <li>The generation of noise as a result of construction vehicles, the use of</li> </ul>	-	L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix H8)

	machinery and people working on the site.											
Tourism industry	<ul> <li>Since there are no tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the decommissioning activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.</li> </ul>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Heritage resources	<ul> <li>It is not foreseen that the decommissioning phase will impact on any heritage resources.</li> </ul>	_		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix H6)

Nature of the impact:	(N/A) No impact	(+) Positive Impact (-)	Negative Impact		
Geographical extent:	(S) Site;	(L) Local/District;	(P) Province/Region;	(I) International and National	
Probability:	(U) Unlikely;	(Po) Possible;	(Pr) Probable;	(D) Definite	
Duration:	(S) Short Term;	(M) Medium Term;	(L) Long Term;	(P) Permanent	
Intensity / Magnitude:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High	
Reversibility:	(CR) Completely Reversible;	(PR) Partly Reversible;	(BR) Barely Reversible;	-	
Irreplaceable loss of resources:	(IR) Irreversible	(NL) No Loss;	(ML) Marginal Loss;	(SL) Significant Loss;	(CL) Complete Los
Level of residual risk:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High	-

The recommended mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme for the project. The EMPr for the Solar Power Plant is included in Appendix I1. The EMPr for the power line is included in Appendix I2 and the EMPr for the substation is included in Appendix I3.

The Alien Invasive Plant Species Management and Rehabilitation Plan is included as Appendix 14.

## 6.2 KEY ISSUES IDENTIFIED

From the above it is evident that mitigation measures should be available for potential impacts associated with the proposed activity and development phases. The scoping methodology identified the following key issues which are addressed in more detail in this draft EIR.

## 6.2.1 Impacts during the construction phase

During the construction phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission
  and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of
  more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."
- Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"
- Activity 28 (ii) (GN.R. 327): "Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."
- Activity 56 (ii) (GN. R 327): "The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres..."
- <u>Activity 1 (GN.R 325):</u> "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."
- Activity 15 (GN.R 325): "The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."
- Activity 4 (h)(vi) (GN.R 324): "The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres in the (h) North West Province (vi) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."
- Activity 12 (h)(iv) (GN. R. 324): "The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation... ... (h) in the North West (iv) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority."
- Activity 18 (h)(ii) (GN.R 324): "The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre in the (h) North West within (ii) areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve."

During the construction phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the short term. The latter refers to a period of months. Table 6.4 summarises the potentially most significant impacts and the mitigation measures that are proposed during the construction phase.

 Table 6.4: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the construction phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE- MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation.	Negative High	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Peripheral impacts around the development footprint, on the surrounding vegetation of the area, should be avoided and a monitoring programme should be implemented to ensure the impacts are kept to a minimum, while the rehabilitation of the site should be prioritised after construction has been completed.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>During construction, sensitive habitats must be avoided by construction vehicles and equipment, wherever possible, to reduce potential impacts. Only necessary damage must be caused and, for example, unnecessary driving around in the veld or bulldozing natural habitat must not take place.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>An avifauna specialist should be consulted to conduct a specialist study for the project area and monitoring of the potential impact of the solar plant in the future.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>All development activities should be restricted to specific recommended areas. The Environment Control Officer (ECO) should control these areas. Storage of equipment, fuel and other materials should be limited to demarcated areas. Layouts should be adapted to fit natural patterns rather than imposing rigid geometries. The entire development footprint should be clearly demarcated prior to initial site clearance and prevent construction personnel from leaving the demarcated area. This would only be applicable to the construction phase of the proposed development.</li> </ul>
				The Environmental Site Officer (ESO) should advise the construction team in all relevant matters to ensure minimum destruction and

Habitat fragmentation caused by clearance of	Negative	Negative	<ul> <li>damage to the environment. The ECO should enforce any measures that he/she deem necessary. Regular environmental training should be provided to construction workers to ensure the protection of the habitat, fauna and flora and their sensitivity to conservation.</li> <li>Where holes for poles pose a risk to animal safety, they should be adequately cordoned off to prevent animals falling in and getting trapped and/or injured. This could be prevented by the constant excavating and backfilling during planting of the poles along the lines.</li> <li>Poisons for the control of problem animals should be avoided since the wrong use thereof can have disastrous consequences for birds of prey. The use of poisons for the control of rats, mice or other vermin should only be used after approval from an ecologist.</li> <li>Limit pesticide use to non-persistent, immobile pesticides and apply in accordance with label and application permit directions and stipulations for terrestrial and aquatic applications.</li> <li>Monitoring should be implemented during the construction phase of the development to ensure that minimal impact is caused to the fauna and flora of the area.</li> <li>Use existing facilities (e.g., impacted areas) to the extent possible to minimise the amount of new disturbance.</li> </ul>
vegetation	Low	Low	<ul> <li>During construction, sensitive habitats must be avoided by construction vehicles and equipment, wherever possible, to reduce potential impacts. Only necessary damage must be caused and, for example, unnecessary driving around in the veld or bulldozing natural habitat must not take place.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Construction activities must remain within defined construction areas.</li> <li>No construction / disturbance will occur outside these areas.</li> </ul>

Increased Soil Erosion and Sedimentation	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>The project should be divided into as many phases as possible, to ensure that the exposed areas prone to erosion are minimal at any specific time.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Cover disturbed soils as completely as possible, using vegetation or other materials.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Minimize the amount of land disturbance and develop and implement stringent erosion and dust control practices.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Protect sloping areas and drainage channel banks that are susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and Work Areas.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Repair all erosion damage as soon as possible to allow for sufficient rehabilitation growth.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Gravel roads to the construction sites must be well drained to limit soil erosion.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Control the flow of runoff to move the water safely off the site without destructive gully formation.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Protect all areas susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and Work Areas.</li> </ul>
Soil, Water and air Pollution	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Any excess or waste material or chemicals should be removed from the site and discarded in an environmentally friendly way. The ECO should enforce this rule rigorously.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Hazardous chemicals to be stored on an impervious surface protected from rainfall and stormwater run-off.</li> </ul>
			Spill kits should be on-hand to deal with spills immediately.

			<ul> <li>All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays that will be used to capture any spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier.</li> <li>A speed limit should be enforced on dirt roads (preferably 30-40km/h).</li> <li>Implement standard dust control measures, including periodic spraying (frequency will depend on many factors including weather conditions, soil composition and traffic intensity and must thus be adapted on an on-going basis) of construction areas and access roads, and ensure that these are continuously monitored to ensure effective implementation.</li> </ul>
Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Control involves killing the plants present, killing the seedlings which emerge, and establishing and managing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth and re-invasion. Weeds and invader plants will be controlled in the manner prescribed for that category by the CARA or in terms of Working for Water guidelines. The control of these species should even begin prior to the construction phase considering that small populations of these species was observed during the field surveys.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Institute strict control over materials brought onto site, which should be inspected for seeds of noxious plants and steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site. Routinely fumigate or spray all materials with appropriate low-residual herbicides prior to transport to or in a quarantine area on site. The contractor is responsible for the control of weeds and invader plants within the construction site for the duration of the construction phase. Alien invasive tree species listed by the CARA regulations should be eradicated.</li> </ul>

				<ul> <li>Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible to reduce the area where invasive species would be at a strong advantage and most easily able to establish.</li> <li>Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive species early, before they become established and, in the case of weeds, before the release of seeds. Once detected, an eradication/control programme should be implemented to ensure that the species' do not spread to surrounding natural ecosystems.</li> </ul>
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and road mortalities	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>No staff should be accommodated on the site. If practical, construction workers should stay in one of the nearby villages and transported daily to the site.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>The ECO should regularly inspect the site, including storage facilities and compounds and eradicate any invasive or exotic plants and animals.</li> </ul>
				Maintain proper firebreaks around the entire development footprint.
				<ul> <li>Educate construction workers regarding risks and correct disposal of cigarettes.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>More fauna is normally killed the faster vehicles travel. A speed limit should be enforced (preferably 40 km/hour). It can be considered to install speed bumps in sections where the speed limit tends to be disobeyed. (Speed limits will also lessen the probability of road accidents and their negative consequences).</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Travelling at night should be avoided or limited as much as possible.</li> </ul>
Wetland Assessment	Erosion and Sedimentation	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Compaction of soils should be limited and / or avoided as far as possible. Compaction will reduce water infiltration and will result in increased runoff and erosion. Where any disturbance of the soil takes place (have taken place in the past), these areas must be stabilised</li> </ul>

and any alien plants which establish should be cleared and follow-up undertaken for at least 2 years thereafter and preferably longer. Where compaction becomes apparent, remedial measures must be taken (e.g., "ripping" the affected area).
Reseed any areas where earthworks have taken place with indigenous grasses to prevent further erosion.
Erosion control mechanisms must be established as soon as possible.
<ul> <li>A stormwater plan must be developed with the aid of an engineer to ensure that water runoff is diverted off the site without pooling and stagnation or erosion. Financial provision for closure will include the estimated costs for erosion control post-construction and post- decommissioning.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>If compaction occurs, rectification can be done by application and mixing of manure, vegetation mulch or any other organic material into the area. Use of well cured manure is preferable as it will not be associated with the nitrogen negative period associated with organic material that is not composted.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Vehicle traffic should not be allowed on the rehabilitated areas, except on allocated roads. It will have a negative impact due to the dispersive/compaction characteristics of soils and its implications on the long term.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Appropriate design and mitigation measures must be developed and implemented to minimise impacts on the natural flow regime of the watercourse i.e., through placement of structures/supports and to minimise turbulent flow in the watercourse.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Perform scheduled maintenance to be prepared for storm events.</li> <li>Ensure that culverts have their maximum capacity and ditches are</li> </ul>

			cleaned.
Soil, water and dust pollution	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Ensure that all hazardous storage containers and storage areas comply with the relevant SABS standards to prevent leakage. Regularly inspect all vehicles for leaks. Re-fuelling must take place on a sealed surface area to prevent ingress of hydrocarbons into topsoil.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Contain all dirty water in the dirty water system and contain all dirty stormwater up to a 1:50 year flood event as a minimum. Ensure that all activities impacting on groundwater resources of the subject property are managed according to the relevant DWS Licensing regulations and groundwater monitoring and management requirements.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Appropriate sanitary facilities must be provided for the duration of the proposed development and all waste removed to an appropriate waste facility.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Excess waste or chemicals should be removed from site and discarded in an environmentally friendly way. The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should enforce this rule rigorously.</li> </ul>
			Hazardous chemicals to be stored on an impervious surface protected from rainfall and stormwater run-off.
			Spill kits should be on-hand to deal with spills immediately.
			<ul> <li>All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays to capture spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Implement standard dust control measures, including periodic spraying</li> </ul>

			<ul> <li>(frequency will depend on many factors including weather conditions, soil composition and traffic intensity and must thus be adapted on an on-going basis) and chemical dust suppressants of construction areas and access roads, and ensure that these are continuously monitored to ensure effective implementation.</li> <li>A speed limit (preferably 40 km/hour) should be enforced on dirt roads.</li> <li>Limit pesticide use to non-persistent, immobile pesticides and apply in accordance with the label and application permit directions and stipulations for terrestrial and aquatic applications.</li> </ul>
 ind Establishment Invasive species	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Alien and invader vegetation must not be allowed to colonise the development area or the wetland on the adjacent property. Control involves killing alien invasive plants present, seedlings and establishing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth. The use of indigenous plants must be encouraged in the rehabilitated areas (stormwater canals). Control should begin prior to construction phase considering small populations of invader plant species occur around the project area.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Institute strict control over materials brought onto site, which should be inspected for seeds and steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site. The contractor is responsible for the control of weeds and invader plants.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive species early,</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Institute an eradication/control programme for early intervention if invasive species are detected. The use of indigenous plants must be</li> </ul>

				encouraged in the rehabilitated areas. Active management and eradication of exotic / alien plant species should also occur when seedlings are found.
Avifauna Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Limit the construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible, limit access to the remainder of area, avoid breeding season (summer), lay-down areas must be placed only on disturbed zones, construct in shortest timeframe possible, control noise to minimum.</li> </ul>
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Limit construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible, limit access to the remainder of area, avoid breeding season (summer), lay-down areas only to be placed in zones that have been disturbed, construct in shortest timeframe possible, control noise to minimum.</li> </ul>
	Loss of important avian habitats	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Limit construction footprint, limit access to the remainder of the area, lay-down areas only to be placed in zones that have been disturbed, construct in shortest timeframe possible, use existing roads as far as possible, rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation.</li> </ul>
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.</li> <li>Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase.</li> <li>Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e., in already disturbed areas) where possible.</li> <li>Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.</li> <li>Ensure that rubble, litter, etc. are appropriately stored (if it can't be removed daily) and then disposed of regularly at a licenced waste site.</li> <li>Reduce and control dust during construction by utilising dust</li> </ul>

Agricultural and Soils Compliance Statement	Loss of agricultural potential by occupation of land	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>suppression measures.</li> <li>Limit construction activities to between 07:00 and 18:00, where possible, in order to reduce the impacts of construction lighting.</li> <li>Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction work and maintain good housekeeping.</li> <li>No mitigation measures are proposed.</li> </ul>
	Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Loss of topsoil can result from poor topsoil management during construction related excavations. Topsoil should be stored for later use.</li> <li>Hydrocarbon spillages from construction activities can contaminate soil. Soil degradation will reduce the ability of the soil to support vegetation growth. Spillage and contamination of soil should be avoided.</li> <li>Due to the very low slope of the land, the site has a low susceptibility to soil degradation.</li> </ul>
	Dust impact Erosion	Negative Low  Negative Low	Negative Low Negative Low	<ul> <li>Implement dust suppression during the construction phase.</li> <li>Design an effective system of stormwater run-off control, where it is required - that is at any points where run-off water might accumulate. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all accumulation points and it must prevent any potential down slope erosion.</li> <li>Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, where it is required - that is at any points where run-off water might accumulate. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all accumulation points, and it</li> </ul>

	1			
				<ul> <li>must prevent any potential down slope erosion.</li> <li>Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-</li> </ul>
				vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion.
	Topsoil loss	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil below surface in any way, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface.</li> </ul>
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Due to the location of the burial sites in close proximity to the boundary of the proposed power line route, the following mitigation measure is proposed:         <ul> <li>Avoidance/Preserve: This is viewed to be the primary form of mitigation and applies where any type of development occurs within a formally protected or significant or sensitive heritage context and is likely to have a high negative impact. This measure often includes the change / alteration of development planning and therefore impact zones in order not to impact on resources.</li> <li>If it is decided to retain the burial site, and its exact size has been determined it should be fenced off permanently by means of a wire fence or brick wall, with a buffer zone of at least 20m.</li> <li>Site monitoring during development, by an ECO or the heritage specialist are often added to this recommendation to ensure that no accidental damaged is caused to the features or that undetected heritage/remains are destroyed.</li> <li>In the event of an impact occurring on the identified site or feature, a permit for mitigation and/or destruction must be obtained from SAHRA/PHRA prior to any work being carried out.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Palaeontological	Disturbance, damage or	Negative Low	Negative Low	The ECO responsible for the construction phase of the solar facility
Impact	destruction of legally-			should be aware of the potential for important fossil finds (e.g. well-

Assessment	protected fossil heritage (Refers essentially to impacts on well-preserved and / or rare fossils of scientific and conservation value within the development footprint during the construction phase)			preserved stromatolites, karstic-related bone breccias) and the necessity to conserve them for possible professional mitigation.  • The ECO should monitor all substantial surface clearance operations and excavations into sedimentary rocks for fossil remains on an ongoing basis during the construction phase.  • Before start of construction phase:  • Compilation of photographic record of representative stromatolite assemblages within the SPP project area by palaeontological specialist (winter season);  • Specialist palaeontological field study of any substantial karst breccias or bodies of ancient fluvial gravels identified by geophysical surveys or other means.  • Recommended mitigation of chance fossil finds during the construction phase of the solar facility and associated grid connection involves safeguarding of the fossils (preferably in situ) by the responsible ECO and reporting of finds to SAHRA (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Phone: +27 (0)21 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za). Where appropriate, judicious sampling and recording of fossil material and associated geological data by a qualified palaeontologist, appointed by the developer, may be required by the relevant heritage regulatory authority.
Social Impact Assessment	Creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities.	Positive Low	Positive Medium	<ul> <li>A local employment policy should be adopted to maximise opportunities made available to the local labour force.</li> <li>Labour should be sourced from the local labour pool, and only if the necessary skills are unavailable should labour be sourced from (in order of preference) the greater Ditsobotla LM, Ngaka Modiri Molema DM, North West Province, South Africa, or elsewhere.</li> <li>Where feasible, training and skills development programmes should be initiated prior to the commencement of the construction phase.</li> <li>As with the labour force, suppliers should also as far as possible be</li> </ul>

Economic multiplier effects from the use of local goods and services.	Positive Low	Positive Medium	<ul> <li>As far as possible local contractors that are compliant with Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) criteria should be used.</li> <li>The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.</li> <li>It is recommended that a local procurement policy is adopted to maximise the benefit to the local economy.</li> <li>A database of local companies, specifically Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, security companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, transportation companies etc.) should be created and companies listed thereon should be invited to bid for project-related work where applicable.</li> <li>Local procurement is encouraged along with engagement with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procurement of construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers where feasible.</li> </ul>
Potential loss in productive farmland	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>The proposed site for the Kutlwano SPP needs to be fenced off prior to the construction phase and all construction related activities should be confined in this fenced off area.</li> <li>Livestock grazing on the proposed site need to be relocated.</li> <li>All affected areas, which are disturbed during the construction phase, need to be rehabilitated prior to the operational phase and should be continuously monitored by the Environmental Control Officer (ECO).</li> <li>Implement, manage and monitor a grievance mechanism for the recording and management of social issues and complaints.</li> <li>Mitigation measures from the Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement, should also be implemented.</li> </ul>
In-migration of labourers in	Negative	Negative Low	Develop and implement a local procurement policy which prioritises

search of employm opportunities, and resultant change population, and increas pressure on local resour and social networks, existing services infrastructure.	a in e in ces		<ul> <li>"locals first" to prevent the movement of people into the area in search of work.</li> <li>Engage with local community representatives prior to construction to facilitate the adoption of the locals first procurement policy.</li> <li>Provide transportation for workers (from Lichtenburg) to ensure workers can easily access their place of employment and do not need to move closer to the project site.</li> <li>Working hours should be kept between daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities.</li> <li>Compile and implement a grievance mechanism.</li> <li>Appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to assist with the procurement of local labour.</li> <li>Prevent the recruitment of workers at the site.</li> <li>Implement a method of communication whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process.</li> <li>Establish clear rules and regulations for access to the proposed site.</li> <li>Appoint a security company and implement appropriate security procedures to ensure that workers do not remain onsite after working hours.</li> <li>Inform local community organisations and policing forums of construction times and the duration of the construction phase.</li> <li>Establish procedures for the control and removal of loiterers from the construction site.</li> </ul>
Temporary increase safety and secu concerns associated with the influx of people	,	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Working hours should be kept within daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities.</li> <li>Provide transportation for workers to prevent loitering within or near the project site outside of working hours.</li> </ul>

Impacts on daily living and movement patterns	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>The perimeter of the construction site should be appropriately secured to prevent any unauthorised access to the site. The fencing of the site should be maintained throughout the construction period.</li> <li>The appointed EPC Contractor must appoint a security company to ensure appropriate security procedures and measures are implemented.</li> <li>Access in and out of the construction site should be strictly controlled by a security company appointed to the project.</li> <li>A CLO should be appointed as a grievance mechanism. A method of communication should be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process.</li> <li>The EPC Contractor should implement a stakeholder management plan to address neighbouring farmer concerns regarding safety and security.</li> <li>The project proposed must prepare and implement a Fire Management Plan; this must be done in conjunction with surrounding landowners.</li> <li>The EPC Contractor must prepare a Method Statement which deals with fire prevention and management.</li> <li>All vehicles must be road worthy, and drivers must be qualified, obey traffic rules, follow speed limits and be made aware of the potential road safety issues.</li> <li>Heavy vehicles should be inspected regularly to ensure their road worthiness.</li> <li>Provision of adequate and strategically placed traffic warning signs and control measures along the R505 Regional Road to warn road users of the construction activities taking place for the duration of the construction phase. Warning signs must be always visible, especially at night.</li> </ul>
---	--------------------	--------------------	--

Impacts on the sense of place  Negative Logality	v Negative Low	<ul> <li>Adequate fire-fighting equipment should be provided and be readily available on site and all staff should be trained in firefighting and how to use the fire-fighting equipment.</li> <li>No staff (except security) should be accommodated overnight on site and the contractor should ensure that no open fires are allowed on site.</li> <li>The use of cooking or heating implements should only be used in designated areas.</li> <li>Contractors need to ensure that any construction related activities that might pose potential fire risks, are done in the designated areas where it is also managed properly.</li> <li>Precautionary measures need to be taken during high wind conditions or during the winter months when the fields are dry.</li> <li>The contractor should enter an agreement with the local farmers before the construction phase that any damages or losses during the construction phase related to the risk of fire and that are created by staff during the construction phase, are borne by the contractor.</li> <li>Implement mitigation measures identified in the Visual Impact Assessment (VIA) prepared for the project.</li> <li>Limit noise generating activities to normal daylight working hours and avoid weekends and public holidays.</li> <li>The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid weekends, public holidays, and holiday periods where feasible.</li> <li>Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.</li> <li>All vehicles must be road-worthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict</li> </ul>
--	----------------	---

				<ul> <li>speed limits.</li> <li>Communication, complaints, and grievance channels must be implemented and contact details of the CLO must be provided to the local community in the site.</li> </ul>
Traffic Impact Assessment	Increase in traffic on the Durban or Saldanha delivery routes	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>It can be seen that the delivery and construction trips will be insignificant when compared to the Average Daily Traffic (ADT) and will not affect the existing Level of Service (LOS). It can therefore be concluded that, on both routes, no mitigation measures will be necessary.</li> </ul>
	Increase in traffic for commuter trips	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>It can be concluded that the estimated additional traffic generated by the construction staff, when travelling to/ from the SPP, can be accommodated on the existing road network. Therefore, no mitigation measures will be necessary.</li> </ul>

## 6.2.2 Impacts during the operational phase

During the operational phase the site will serve as a solar plant. The potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 - 25 years. During the operational phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."
- Activity 1 (GN.R 325): "The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."

During the operational phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the long term. The latter refers to at least a 20-year period. Table 6.5 summarises the potentially most significant impacts and the mitigation measures that are proposed during the operational phase.

 Table 6.5: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the operational phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE- MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation.	Negative High	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Peripheral impacts around the development footprint, on the surrounding vegetation of the area, should be avoided and a monitoring programme should be implemented to ensure the impacts are kept to a minimum.</li> <li>An avifauna specialist should be consulted to conduct a specialist study for the project area and monitoring of the potential impact of the solar plant in the future.</li> <li>All development activities should be restricted to specific recommended areas. The Environment Control Officer (ECO) should control these areas. Storage of equipment, fuel and other materials should be limited to demarcated areas.</li> <li>The Environmental Site Officer (ESO) should advise the construction team in all relevant matters to ensure minimum destruction and damage to the environment. The ECO should enforce any measures that he/she deem necessary.</li> <li>Poisons for the control of problem animals should rather be avoided since the wrong use thereof can have disastrous consequences for birds of prey. The use of poisons for the control of rats, mice or other vermin should only be used after approval from an ecologist.</li> <li>Limit pesticide use to non-persistent, immobile pesticides and apply in accordance with label and application permit directions and stipulations for terrestrial and aquatic applications.</li> </ul>

Habitat fragmentation caused by clearance of vegetation	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Use existing facilities (e.g., impacted areas) to the extent possible to minimise the amount of new disturbance.</li> </ul>
Increased Soil Erosion and Sedimentation	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Minimize the amount of land disturbance and develop and implement stringent erosion and dust control practices.</li> <li>Repair all erosion damage as soon as possible to allow for sufficient rehabilitation growth.</li> <li>Control the flow of runoff to move the water safely off the site without destructive gully formation.</li> </ul>
Soil, Water and air Pollution	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Any excess or waste material or chemicals should be removed from the site and discarded in an environmentally friendly way. The ECO should enforce this rule rigorously.</li> <li>Hazardous chemicals to be stored on an impervious surface protected from rainfall and storm water run-off.</li> <li>Spill kits should be on-hand to deal with spills immediately.</li> <li>All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays that will be used to capture any spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier.</li> <li>A speed limit should be enforced on dirt roads (preferably 30-40km/h).</li> </ul>
Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Control involves killing the plants present, killing the seedlings which emerge, and establishing and managing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth and re-invasion. Weeds and invader plants will be controlled in the manner prescribed for that category by the CARA or in terms of Working for Water guidelines. The control of these species should even begin prior to the construction phase considering that small populations of these species was</li> </ul>

		T		
				observed during the field surveys.
				<ul> <li>Institute strict control over materials brought onto site,</li> </ul>
				which should be inspected for seeds of noxious plants and
				steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site.
				Routinely fumigate or spray all materials with appropriate
				low-residual herbicides prior to transport to or in a
				quarantine area on site. The contractor is responsible for the
				control of weeds and invader plants within the construction
				site for the duration of the construction phase. Alien invasive
				tree species listed by the CARA regulations should be
				eradicated.
				<ul> <li>Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive</li> </ul>
				species early, before they become established and, in the
				case of weeds, before the release of seeds. Once detected,
				an eradication/control programme should be implemented
				to ensure that the species' do not spread to surrounding
				natural ecosystems.
	Negative effect of human	Negative Low	Negative	No staff should be accommodated on the site.
	activities on fauna and road		Low	<ul> <li>The ECO should regularly inspect the site, including storage</li> </ul>
	mortalities			facilities and compounds and eradicate any invasive or exotic
				plants and animals.
				<ul> <li>Maintain proper firebreaks around the entire development</li> </ul>
				footprint.
				<ul> <li>More fauna is normally killed the faster vehicles travel. A</li> </ul>
				speed limit should be enforced (preferably 40 km/hour). It
				can be considered to install speed bumps in sections where
				the speed limit tends to be disobeyed. (Speed limits will also
				lessen the probability of road accidents and their negative
				consequences).
				<ul> <li>Travelling at night should be avoided or limited as much as</li> </ul>
1				

Wetland	Erosion and Sedimentation	Negative Low	Negative	Compaction of soils should be limited and / or avoided as far
Assessment			Low	as possible. Compaction will reduce water infiltration and will result in increased runoff and erosion. Where any disturbance of the soil takes place (have taken place in the past), these areas must be stabilised and any alien plants which establish should be cleared and follow-up undertaken for at least 2 years thereafter and preferably longer. Where compaction becomes apparent, remedial measures must be taken (e.g., "ripping" the affected area).  Reseed any areas where earthworks have taken place with indigenous grasses to prevent further erosion.  Erosion control mechanisms must be maintained.  If compaction occurs, rectification can be done by application and mixing of manure, vegetation mulch or any other organic material into the area. Use of well cured manure is preferable as it will not be associated with the nitrogen negative period associated with organic material that is not composted.  Vehicle traffic should not be allowed on the rehabilitated areas, except on allocated roads. It will have a negative impact due to the dispersive/compaction characteristics of soils and its implications on the long term.  Perform scheduled maintenance to be prepared for storm events. Ensure that culverts have their maximum capacity and ditches are cleaned
	Soil, water and dust pollution	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Ensure that all hazardous storage containers and storage areas comply with the relevant SABS standards to prevent leakage. Regularly inspect all vehicles for leaks. Re-fuelling must take place on a sealed surface area to prevent ingress of hydrocarbons into topsoil.</li> <li>Contain all dirty water in the dirty water system and contain</li> </ul>

				applications.
	Spread and Establishment of Alien Invasive species	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Alien and invader vegetation must not be allowed to colonise the development area or the wetland on the adjacent property. Control involves killing alien invasive plants present, seedlings and establishing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth. The use of indigenous plants must be encouraged in the rehabilitated areas (stormwater canals). Control should begin prior to construction phase considering small populations of invader plant species occur around the project area.</li> <li>Institute strict control over materials brought onto site, which should be inspected for seeds and steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site.</li> <li>Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible.</li> <li>Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive species early,</li> <li>Institute an eradication/control programme for early intervention if invasive species are detected. The use of indigenous plants must be encouraged in the rehabilitated areas. Active management and eradication of exotic / alien plant species should also occur when seedlings are found.</li> </ul>
Avifauna Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Limit ongoing human activity to the minimum required for ongoing operation, control noise to minimum, rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation, limit roadways and vehicle speeds.</li> </ul>
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Limit ongoing human activity to the minimum required for ongoing operation, control noise to minimum, rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation, limit roadways and vehicle speeds.</li> </ul>
	Collisions with PV panels	Negative	Negative	<ul> <li>Panels to be flat at night, preferably low sheen/matt</li> </ul>

	leading to injury or loss of avian life	Medium	Low	surfaces, quarterly fatality monitoring.
	Collision when flying into power line infrastructure	Negative very High	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Require walk-through after power line pole positions are determined to demarcate sections requiring bird deterrents/flappers, install flappers on all required sections of power lines (as directed by avifaunal specialist) on or directly adjacent to site, quarterly fatality monitoring.</li> </ul>
	Electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure	Negative High	Negative Medium	<ul> <li>Pole designs to discourage bird perching and to be signed off by avifaunal specialist, quarterly fatality monitoring.</li> </ul>
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5km radius of the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.</li> <li>Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient.</li> <li>Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.</li> </ul>
	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5-10km radius of the SPP.	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.</li> <li>Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient.</li> <li>Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.</li> </ul>
	Visual impacts of lighting at night on visual receptors in close proximity to the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Shield the source of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation etc.)</li> <li>Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use footlights or bollard level lights.</li> <li>Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures.</li> <li>Make use of down-lighters, or shield fixtures.</li> <li>Make use of low-pressure sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting.</li> <li>Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will</li> </ul>

	<u></u>			
				allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is
				required for security or maintenance purposes.
	Glint and glare on sensitive	Negative Low	N/A	<ul> <li>No mitigation measures applicable</li> </ul>
	visual receptors in close			
	proximity to the proposed			
	facility.			
	Visual impacts on observers	Negative	Negative	Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation
	travelling along the roads	Medium	Medium	immediately adjacent to the power line servitude.
	and residents at			<ul> <li>Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a</li> </ul>
	homesteads in close			whole.
	proximity to the power line			
	structures.			
	Visual impact and impacts	Negative	Negative	The subjectivity towards the project in its entirety can be
	on sense of place	Medium	Low	influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness
				campaign, educating the local community and potentially
				tourists on the benefits of renewable energy. This can be
				achieved by also hosting an 'open day' where the local community can have the opportunity to view the completed
				project which may enlist a sense of pride in the renewable
				energy project in their area.
Agricultural and	Enhanced agricultural	Positive Low	Positive Low	No enhancement measures are proposed.
Soils Compliance	potential through increased	T OSICIVE LOW	1 ositive zow	140 chilanechicht measures are proposed.
Statement	financial security for			
Statement	farming operations			
	Erosion	Negative Low	Negative	Implement an effective system of stormwater run-off
	LIGSIOII	ivegative LOW	Low	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			LOW	control, where it is required - that is at any points where run-
				off water might accumulate. The system must effectively
				collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all
				accumulation points, and it must prevent any potential down
				slope erosion.

	Topsoil Loss	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion</li> <li>If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil below surface in any way, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for respreading during rehabilitation. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface.</li> </ul>
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	Negative Medium	Negative Low	<ul> <li>Due to the location of the burial sites in close proximity to the boundary of the proposed power line route (within the assessed preferred grid connection corridor), the following mitigation measure is proposed:         <ul> <li>If it is decided to retain the burial site, and its exact size has been determined it should be fenced off permanently by means of a wire fence or brick wall, with a buffer zone of at least 20m.</li> <li>In the event of an impact occurring on the identified site or feature, a permit for mitigation and/or destruction must be obtained from SAHRA/PHRA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Social Impact Assessment	Creation of employment opportunities and skills development	Positive Low	Positive Medium	<ul> <li>It is recommended that local employment policy is adopted to maximise the opportunities made available to the local community.</li> <li>The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.</li> <li>Vocational training programs should be established to promote the development of skills.</li> </ul>

Development of non-	Positive	Positive	<ul> <li>No mitigation measures are proposed</li> </ul>
polluting, renewable energy	Medium	Medium	
infrastructure			
Loss of agricultural land and	Negative	Negative	Mitigation measures from the Agricultural and Soil
overall productivity	Medium	Low	Compliance Statement, should also be implemented.
Contribution to Local	Positive	Positive High	A Community Needs Analysis (CNA) must be conducted to
Economic Development	Medium		ensure that the LED and social upliftment programmes
(LED) and social upliftment			proposed by the project are meaningful.
			<ul> <li>Ongoing communication and reporting are required to</li> </ul>
			ensure that maximum benefit is obtained from the
			programmes identified, and to prevent the possibility for
			such programmes to be misused.
			The programmes should be reviewed on an ongoing basis to
			ensure that they are best suited to the needs of the
			community at the time (bearing in mind that these are likely
			to change over time).
Potential impacts related to	Low Positive /	Low Positive	Due to the extent of the project no viable mitigation
the impact on tourism.	Negative	/ Negative	measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact
			of the PV panels, but the subjectivity towards the PV panels
			can be influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness
			campaign, educating the local community and tourists on
			the benefits of renewable energy. Tourists visiting the area
			should be made aware of South Africa's movement towards
			renewable energy. This might create a positive feeling of a
			country moving forward in terms of environmental sustainability. This could be implemented by constructing a
			visitor's centre on the property allocated to the proposed
			solar farm which should be open to school fieldtrips, the
			local community, and tourists.
Visual impact and impacts	Negative	Negative	To effectively mitigate the visual impact and the impact on

on sense of place	Low	Low	sense of place during the operational phase of the proposed
			Kutlwano SPP, it is suggested that the recommendations
			made in the Visual Impact Assessment (specialist study)
			should be followed in this regard.



### 6.2.3 Impacts during the decommissioning phase

The physical environment will benefit from the closure of the solar facility since the site will be restored to its natural state. Table 6.5 provides a summary of the impacts during the decommissioning phase. The decommissioning phase will however potentially result in impacts on soils, pressure on existing service infrastructure and the loss of permanent employment. Skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process. Decommissioning of a PV facility will leave a positive impact on the habitat and biodiversity in the area as the area will be rehabilitated to its natural state.

 Table 6.6: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the decommissioning phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE- MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial	Habitat destruction	Negative	Negative	The same mitigation measures applicable during the construction
Biodiversity	caused by clearance of	High	Medium	phase will apply.
Impact	vegetation.	Negative	Nicostina	
Assessment	Habitat fragmentation	Negative	Negative	
	caused by clearance of vegetation	Low	Low	
	Increased Soil Erosion	Negative	Negative	
	and Sedimentation	Medium	Low	
	Soil, Water and air	Negative	Negative	
	Pollution	Low	Low	
	Spread and	Negative	Negative	
	establishment of alien	Medium	Low	
	invasive species			
	Negative effect of	Negative	Negative	
	human activities on	Low	Low	
	fauna and road			
	mortalities			
	Continued loss of	Negative	Negative	
	indigenous vegetation	Medium	Low	
	owing to poor recovery			
	of vegetation.			
	Contamination of soil by	Negative	Negative	
	leaving rubble/ waste or	Medium	Low	
	spilling petroleum fuels			

Wetland Assessment	or any pollutants on soil which could infiltrate the soil during rehabilitation  Erosion and Sedimentation  Soil, water and dust pollution  Spread and Establishment of Alien Invasive species	Negative Low Negative Medium Negative Low	Negative Low Negative Low Negative Low	The same mitigation measures applicable during the construction phase will apply.
Avifauna Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats  Displacement of resident avifauna through	Negative Low Negative Low	Negative Low Negative Low	<ul> <li>None required due to low significance</li> <li>None required due to low significance</li> </ul>
Agricultural and Soils Compliance Statement	Soils Compliance		Negative Low	<ul> <li>Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, where it is required - that is at any points where run-off water might accumulate. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all accumulation points and it must prevent any potential down slope erosion.</li> <li>Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate revegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion.</li> </ul>
	Topsoil	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil below surface in any way, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface.</li> </ul>

Social Impact Assessment	Loss of employment opportunities	Negative Low	Negative Low	<ul> <li>It is not expected that the facility will be decommissioned, but rather that the technology upgraded for further operation after the 20 year life-cycle.</li> </ul>	
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	•	Negative Low	<ul> <li>The same mitigation measures applicable during the construction phase will apply.</li> </ul>	

#### 6.3 SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FROM SPECIALIST STUDIES

To address the key issues highlighted in the previous section the following specialist studies and processes were commissioned:

- Geotechnical Report SMEC (see Appendix H2)
- Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal Impact Assessment AGES (see Appendix H3A)
- Wetland Assessment AGES (see Appendix H3B)
- Avifaunal Impact Assessment Agreenco Environmental Projects (see Appendix H4)
- Visual Impact Assessment Phala Environmental Consultants (see Appendix H5)
- Heritage Impact Assessment JA van Schalkwyk (see Appendix H6)
- Palaeontological Impact Assessment Natura Viva CC (see Appendix H7)
- Social Impact Assessment Phala Environmental Consultants (see Appendix H8)
- Traffic Impact Assessment Bvi Consulting Engineers (see Appendix H9)
- Agricultural Compliance Statement Johann Lanz (see Appendix H10)
- A detailed assessment of the cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development

   conducted by the lead consultant, Environamics, in conjunction with the project specialists
   (refer to Section 7 of this report).

The following sections summarise the main findings from the specialist reports in relation to the key issues raised during the scoping phase and assessed in detail as part of this EIA phase.

#### 6.3.1 Geotechnical suitability

The geotechnical suitability of the site for the proposed development needed to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"Are the geotechnical conditions favourable for the development of a PV solar plant?"

According to the Geotechnical Study (Appendix H2) indicates that the PV foundations for the site are suitable for predrilled piles, either anchored in the rock mass (if present at shallow depth below boulder layers), or grouted into the soil profile, which will provide sufficient pull-out resistance. Installation of piles on this site should be carefully monitored as pinnacled rock mass, as is typical for dolomite, profile may induce deflections in the pile orientation. Alternatively, concrete plinths may be considered, bearing on soil rafts.

The building foundations will be dependent on the location, however based on the observed profiles will likely comprise shallow strip footings, either bearing on competent medium dense ground or bearing on a soil raft constructed from the in-situ gravelly soils, as described above. Allowable bearing pressures of 100 kPa are recommended for foundations.



The site is directly underlain by dolomitic rocks of the Malmani Subgroup. Therefore, the site is considered a dolomitic site and a dolomite stability investigation is required. It is imperative that a Competent Person inspects all excavations and earthworks materials to ensure that conditions at variance with those predicted are exposed and accommodated in the structural design and to undertake reinterpretation of the facts supplied in this report where necessary

#### 6.3.2 Heritage and archaeological impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such sites. In accordance with Section 38 of the NHRA, an independent heritage consultant was therefore appointed to conduct a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) to determine if any sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance occur within the proposed site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"Will the proposed development impact on any heritage or archaeological artefacts?"

The Heritage Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix H6) confirmed the following:

The cultural landscape qualities of the region essentially consist of a rural area in which the human occupation is made up of a limited Stone Age occupation. This was followed much later by Tswanaspeaking agro-pasturalist that settled in the larger region. They were soon followed by a colonial (farmer) component, which gave rise to the development of small villages and towns that dot the larger landscape. The final transformation was brought about by the development of infrastructure in the region, such as roads and railway lines, which was extended due to large scale diamond mining activities.

During the survey of the project, including the grid connection infrastructure, two sites of cultural significance were identified which included two burial sites located along the preferred grid connection corridor. These features require preservation. With careful placement of the power line within the preferred grid connection corridor the burial sites can be avoided.

The specialist has indicated that from a heritage point of view, it is recommended that the project be allowed to continue on acceptance of the conditions proposed below:

- It is proposed that if the alternative grid connection corridor for the power line route (located to the south west of the site) is selected a heritage walk-though needs to be undertaken.
- The Palaeontological Sensitivity Map (http://www.sahra.org.za/sahris/map/palaeo) indicates that the project area has a very high sensitivity of fossil remains to be found and therefore a field assessment and protocol for finds is required.
- Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Refer to Section 9 of the Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix H6),



It should be noted that the implementation of the mitigation measures is subject to SAHRA/PHRA's approval.

heritage sites, in the Addendum, Section 13.5 of Appendix H6.

### 6.3.3 Ecological Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on threatened flora and fauna known to occur in the North West Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the ecology?"

The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix H3A) confirmed that the most significant impact will be habitat destruction, then soil erosion and spread of alien invasive species. No specific areas or features of a high sensitivity or high conservation value will be impacted from an ecological perspective. These impacts can be successfully mitigated as per the recommendations and mitigation measures provided by the specialist.

The specialist also confirms that if the mitigation measures are implemented the development can be supported from a biodiversity point of view.

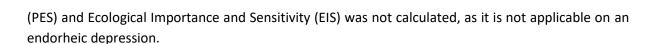
#### 6.3.4 Wetland Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on sensitive wetlands known to occur in the North West Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on wetlands?"

According to the NEMA screening tool the site has a very high aquatic biodiversity sensitivity, due to the fact that it is located in an aquatic CBA and also a strategic water source area. According to the Wetland Assessment (refer to Appendix H3B) there is no wetlands or drainage lines inside the site, and it therefore rather has a low sensitivity with regards to aquatic biodiversity. There is however a NFEPA wetland on the adjoining property. The wetland delineation for the project was done according to the criteria set by the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Protocols (2020), Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (2005) guidelines and the National Wetland Classification System for South Africa (SANBI, 2009). The soils and vegetation associated with wetlands and landscape were all used as parameters in identifying the wetlands.

No wetlands were identified inside the project site (except for a small artificial wetland, which will not be discussed as it is man-made). One NFEPA wetland is however located on the adjacent property west of the proposed development site. No other rivers or wetlands or sensitive areas was identified in the power line corridor. Due to the fact that a part of the proposed development site is located within the 500 m buffer from the wetland, a Water User Licence application should be submitted to the DWS as part of the proposed development according to the National Water Act Section 21 C and I regulations. Baseline soil information, landscape profile and vegetation were used to confirm wetland and terrestrial properties within the study area. The Present Ecological State



Significance rating of the impacts indicate that soil, water and dust pollution has a medium significance (without mitigation) in the endorheic depression. Both soil erosion and sedimentation and the spread and establishment of alien invasive species has a low significance (with and without mitigation) in the endorheic depression. With mitigation all impacts have a low significance.

Provided that all the mitigation measures and recommendations surrounding the wetlands are strictly adhered to, the development of the solar power plant can be supported.

## 6.3.5 Avifaunal Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on birds known to occur in North West Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the avifauna?"

According to the Avifaunal Impact Assessment (Appendix H4) the area within which the Kutlwano SPP is proposed to be developed has a moderate avifaunal diversity, with the general area presenting relatively extensive and moderately intact natural habitat. Much of the regional habitat has been impacted or transformed due to residential/industrial development, intensive crop production and mining/quarrying. Due to the relatively rich avifaunal community, confirmed presence of priority species and potential occurrence of relatively high numbers of priority species, the development has the potential to impact many large, fast-flying and otherwise powerline-sensitive species. Numerous Endangered and Critically Endangered Vultures were observed on site and along the proposed preferred powerline route.

Avifaunal impacts are expected to occur during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. These impacts include displacement of priority and resident species, loss of important avian habitats, collision with PV panels leading to avian injury/mortality, collisions with power line infrastructure and electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure.

The specialist indicates that there is no objection, from an avifaunal perspective to the development of the Kutlwano SPP. The overall impact of the project on avifauna can be reasonably mitigated, should the controls/mitigation measures prescribed by the specialist be adequately followed, with sufficient monitoring of mitigation effectiveness.

### 6.3.6 Visual Impacts

Due to the extent of the proposed photovoltaic solar plant it is expected that the plant will result in potential visual impacts. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"To what extent will the proposed development be visible to observers and to will the landscape provides any significant visual absorption capacity"

The Visual Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix H5) concluded that the post mitigation impact is a "Negative Low" impact during the construction, decommissioning and operational phases. The only receptors likely to be impacted by the proposed development are the nearby property owners and road users on nearby roads. The visual landscape is already degraded due to the large number of mines and Eskom electricity infrastructure in the area.

The construction and operational phases of the Kutlwano SPP and its associated infrastructure, may have a visual impact on the area, especially within (but not restricted to) a 5km radius of the proposed SPP. The visual impact will differ amongst places, depending on the distance of the SPP.

Due to the height of the power line (32m) and extent of the project, no viable mitigation measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact of the PV facility and power lines, but the possible visual impacts can be reduced. A number of mitigation measures have however been proposed regardless of whether or not mitigation measures will reduce the significance of the of the anticipated impacts, they are considered good practice and should be implemented and maintained throughout the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project.

In terms of possible landscape degradation, the landscape does not appear to have any specific protection or importance and is characterised by agricultural activities. No buffer areas or areas to be avoided are applicable for this development.

Taking into account all positive factors of such a development including economic factors, social factors and sustainability factors, especially in an arid country, and the industrialised and degraded landscape, the visual impact of this proposed development will be insignificant and is suggested that the development commence, from a visual impact point of view. The specialist recommends that the details of the power line be submitted with the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA).

The specialist recommends that the project be approved from a visual perspective.

#### 6.3.7 Agricultural / impacts on the soil

In order to determine the potential impacts that the proposed development will have on agricultural production, the soil forms and current land capability of the area where the proposed project will be situated a compliance statement has been undertaken. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on agricultural resources and the soil?"

The Agricultural Compliance Statement (Appendix H10) indicated that the site has low agricultural potential because of soil constraints. Soils are predominantly shallow on underlying bedrock. As a result of the soil constraints, the development footprint of the solar power plant is unsuitable for cultivation, and agricultural land use is limited to grazing. The land is of low and medium agricultural sensitivity.

Three potential negative agricultural impacts were identified, loss of agricultural land use; land degradation; and impacts of dust, but none are of a high significance.



The recommended mitigation measures for the management of the impacts include implementation of an effective system of stormwater run-off control; maintenance of vegetation cover; and stripping, stockpiling and re-spreading of topsoil.

The conclusion of this assessment is that the proposed development (including all associated infrastructure) will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the site. The proposed development is therefore acceptable. This is substantiated by the facts that the land is of limited land capability and is not suitable for the production of cultivated crops, the amount of agricultural land loss is within the allowable development limits, the proposed development offers some positive impact on agriculture by way of improved financial security for farming operations, as well as wider, societal benefits, and that the proposed development poses a low risk in terms of causing soil degradation.

From an agricultural impact point of view, it is recommended that the proposed development be approved.

#### 6.3.8 **Socio-economic impacts**

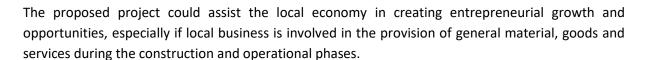
A Social Impact Assessment has been compiled in order to provide a description of the environment that may be affected by the activity and the manner in which the environment may be affected by the proposed facility; to provide a description and assessment of the potential social issues associated with the proposed facility; and the identification of enhancement and mitigation aimed at maximizing opportunities and avoiding and or reducing negative impacts (refer to Appendix H8). The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the socio-economic environment?"

The findings of the SIA (Refer to Appendix H8) indicate that there are some vulnerable communities within the area that may be affected by the development of the Kutlwano SPP and its associated infrastructure. Traditionally, the construction phase of a SPP is associated with most social impacts. Many of the social impacts are unavoidable and will take place to some extent but can be managed through the careful planning and implementation of appropriate mitigation measures. Several potential positive and negative social impacts have been identified for the project, however an assessment of the potential social impacts indicated that there are no perceived negative impacts that are sufficiently significant to allow them to be classified as "fatal flaws.

The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focussed on the construction of solar PV projects(these relate to an influx of non-local workforce and jobseekers, intrusion, and disturbance impacts (i.e., noise and dust, wear and tear on roads) and safety and security risks) and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed. The significance of such impacts on the local communities can therefore be mitigated

development will introduce employment opportunities during the construction phase(temporary employment) and a limited number of permanent employment opportunities during operation phase.



The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of non-polluting, Renewable Energy, which, when compared to energy generated because of burning polluting fossil fuels, represents a positive social benefit for society.

It should be noted that the perceived benefits associated with the project, which include Renewable Energy generation and local economic and social development, outweigh the perceived negative impacts associated with the project.

The specialist concludes that the project, and its associated infrastructure, will be unlikely to result in permanent damaging social impacts, and therefore from a social perspective the project can be developed subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

## **6.3.9** Paleontological Impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the Palaeontological resources?"

According to the Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix H7) indicates that the site (and grid connection corridor alternatives) are underlain near-surface and at depth by shallow marine carbonate bedrocks of the Monte Christo Formation (Malmani Subgroup, Chuniespoort Group, Transvaal Supergroup) of Precambrian age that are known to contain fossil stromatolites (laminated microbial bio-sedimentary structures) of various shapes and sizes (domes, columns etc). Desktop studies as well as a palaeontological site visit indicate that exposure levels of Precambrian bedrocks within the site are generally poor due to low topographic relief and karstic weathering across an ancient land surface, widespread sandy soil and residual gravel cover and dense grassy vegetation. The stromatolite assemblages recorded within the site comprise common types that are likely to be widely distributed within the extensive outcrop area of the Monte Christo Formation. Unique, well-preserved occurrences of stromatolites of high scientific or conservation value have not been recorded here. Resistant-weathering silcrete bodies at the surface might be of Late Cretaceous / Neogene age associated with the Äfrican Land Surface" (unconfirmed). No occurrences of ancient (Cretaceous / Neogene) fluvial gravels or Late Caenozoic bone breccia within karstic solution hollows(best detected by geophysical surveying) were encountered during the field survey.

Pending the potential discovery of fossiliferous karst breccias or ancient (Cretaceous /Neogene) fluvial gravels), it is concluded that the palaeontological sensitivity of the project is low. Potential impacts during the construction phase are assessed as being of Medium (Negative) significance



without mitigation and Low (Negative) significance following the implementation of the proposed mitigation.

#### **6.3.10** Traffic Impacts

Large developments are normally associated with an increase in construction vehicle traffic. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the traffic on main delivery routes to the site?"

According to the Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix H9) the impact of the construction phase, considering predicted 2023 traffic volumes, will be low and no mitigation measures (upgrading of existing intersections) will be necessary. All construction materials and PV components will be transported by truck. Transformer and substation components will be transported via abnormal loads.

However, the formalisation of the access point to the site, situated off Regional Road R505, will in all probability be a requirement as part of the wayleave approval of Ditsobotla Local Municipality and North West Department: Transport, Roads and Community Safety.

Considering the above, the direct impact and significance of the Lerato SPP is considered to be low negative and low positive (associated opportunities and benefits of the project) for the traffic and community parameters, respectively.

Therefore, the development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant can be supported from a traffic perspective.

## 6.3.11 Risk Assessment for battery storage system

Battery storage facilities are a relatively new technology, particularly in South Africa. Batteries, as with most electrical equipment, can be dangerous and may catch fire, explode or leak dangerous pollutants if damaged, possibly injuring people working at the facility or polluting the environment. Common failure scenarios of Li-ion batteries include: electrical, mechanical, and thermal. The potential hazards associated with them are fire with consequent emission of gas and explosion. The major risks include thermal runaway, difficulty of fighting battery fires, failure of control systems and the sensitivity of Li-ion batteries to mechanical damage and electrical transients.

As with any fire or explosion, a potential consequence of Li-ion battery fires is the endangerment of life and property. These consequences are assessed based on their severity and likelihood. First, the severity of this consequence changes based on the quantity of cells in a system, as well as the system's proximity to people and property. Therefore, the size and location of the installation should be taken into consideration. For the Kutlwano SPP the location of the BESS and the fact that the area is sparsely populated will reduce the risk associated with toxic chemicals, flammability and overpressure from explosions. The risk level is seen to be of a low risk that is unlikely to occur with the proper safety measures taken as mitigation. Provided that the facility is designed and managed



properly, and the batteries are handled in the manner prescribed by the manufacturer, an incident is unlikely to happen. However, because of the risk special management actions are recommended in the EMPr to reduce the risk of an incident and manage an incident should one ever occur.

#### 6.4 **SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS**

The sensitivity analysis undertaken as part of the EIA Report focusses on providing an understanding of the environmentally sensitive areas and features identified within the SPP site, as well as the grid connection corridor alternatives. This section considers the findings of each of the independent specialist studies undertaken for the development and describes the sensitive features and areas identified, including the location, the sensitivity rating of the features or areas as well as the associated buffers recommended by the specialist (where a buffer is considered to be relevant). The sensitive areas and features identified are also displayed on the sensitivity map included as Figure H1-H6 of this EIA Report.

The following points below provide the sensitivity analysis for the Kutlwano SPP:

#### **Terrestrial Biodiversity:**

From a Terrestrial Biodiversity perspective (Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment, Appendix H3A) two factors have been identified that play a role in the sensitivity of the site. This includes a disturbed section (through overgrazing and trampling) where an existing kraal is located, however most of the site is considered to be in a good condition and the presence of four provincially protected and six endemic plant species.

The grassland areas make up the majority of the site. Based on the site conditions recorded, a sensitivity rating of **medium** has been applied.

Disturbed areas are present within the site, located along the western boundary. The disturbed areas are mainly characterized by the presence of a kraal, a quarry and a Eucalyptus wood. The disturbed areas are rated as being of a low sensitivity due to its disturbed nature and the lower species diversity present within these areas.

No areas or features have been identified within the site that are considered to be of a high sensitivity that will require avoidance or the implementation of a buffer for the protection of a specific sensitive feature or area.

When considering the two grid connection corridor alternatives, both options are located within grassland areas which includes the presence of four provincially protected and six endemic plant species, as well as the presence of the protected tree Vachelia erioloba (Camel Thorn). Therefore, majority of the two corridors are considered to be of a **medium** sensitivity. Disturbed areas are also present and includes disturbance around an existing kraal, a quarry and Eucalyptus wood. These disturbed areas have a low sensitivity due to the disturbed nature and lower species diversity. No areas or features of a high sensitivity have been identified within the two alternatives which require avoidance.

Overall, from a terrestrial biodiversity perspective no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and the associated infrastructure.

#### Wetlands (aquatic biodiversity):

From a wetland perspective (Wetland Impact Assessment, Appendix H3), the specialist has confirmed that the site proposed for development has a low sensitivity due to the fact that there are no wetlands or drainage lines located within the site/grid connection corridors that will be impacted. One NFEPA wetland is however located on the adjacent property to the west, and west of the R505 regional road.

Even though the wetland is not directly affected by any of the project components proposed based on its location, the specialist has recommended a 32m buffer, which is considered to be a no-go area for any development or disturbance. Furthermore, the wetland is located within 500m of the proposed development and therefore a Water Use Licence Application will need to be lodged with the Department of Water and Sanitation in accordance with the National Water Act, Section 21.

Considering the above, no no-go areas have been identified for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure from an aquatic biodiversity perspective.

#### Avifauna:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from an avifauna perspective (Avifauna Impact Assessment, Appendix H4). Therefore, from an avifauna perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

## Visual:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a visual perspective (Visual Impact Assessment, Appendix H5). Therefore, from a visual perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

## **Heritage**:

From a heritage (archaeological) perspective (Heritage Impact Assessment, Appendix H6), two heritage resources were identified along the Option 1 grid connection corridor. These resources are considered to be of cultural significance, and include:

- An informal burial site with probably more than 30 graves, with most of the graves only marked with stone cairns (referred to as site 7.3.1 in the Heritage Impact Assessment Report). This site is located along the western boundary, within the northern section, of the grid connection corridor Option 1.
- An informal burial site with probably more than 50 graves, with most of the graves only marked with stone cairns (referred to as site 7.3.2 in the Heritage Impact Assessment



Report). This site is located along the western boundary, within the southern section, of the grid connection corridor Option 1.

Considering the cultural significance of the two identified sites, specific measures for the protection of the resources have been put forward by the heritage specialist for implementation. These include:

- Site 7.3.1 Burial sites and graves Avoidance and preservation is considered to be the primary form of mitigation and the site should be retained in situ. A 20m buffer zone should be created around the site, which should be either temporary (through the use of danger tape) or permanently (wire fence or built wall). This is considered to be a no-go area for development. As the site is located within the wider grid connection corridor, it will be possible to avoid the burial sites and graves (and the associated buffer) through careful placement of the power line infrastructure (including pylons and service road.
- Site 7.3.2 Burial sites and graves Avoidance and preservation is considered to be the primary form of mitigation and the site should be retained in situ. A 20m buffer zone should be created around the site, which should be either temporary (through the use of danger tape) or permanently (wire fence or built wall). This is considered to be a no-go area for development. As the site is located within the wider grid connection corridor, it will be possible to avoid the burial sites and graves (and the associated buffer) through careful placement of the power line infrastructure (including pylons and service road).

Based on the recommendations made by the specialist, the placement of infrastructure will need to carefully consider these requirements in order to ensure compliance.

### Palaeontology:

The palaeontological sensitivity of the SPP, and the two grid connection corridor options have been confirmed as being of a low sensitivity (Palaeontological Impact Assessment, Appendix H7). No palaeontological no-go areas or fossil sites have been identified for the project. Therefore, from a palaeontological perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

# <u>Social:</u>

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a social perspective (Social Impact Assessment, Appendix H8). Therefore, from a social perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

#### Traffic:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a traffic perspective (Traffic Impact Assessment, Appendix H9). Therefore, from a traffic perspective, no areas/road aspects have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

## Agriculture:



The agricultural sensitivity of the SPP, and the two grid connection corridor options have been confirmed as being of a low and medium sensitivity (Agricultural Compliance Statement, Appendix H10). The site has low agricultural potential due to soil constraints, including shallow soils on underlying bedrock, which makes the site unsuitable for cultivation. Therefore, the agricultural land use is limited to grazing. No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified by the specialist that needs to be considered for the placement of infrastructure. Therefore, from an agricultural perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

#### 6.5 METHOD OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The environmental assessment aims to identify the various possible environmental impacts that could results from the proposed activity. Different impacts need to be evaluated in terms of its significance and in doing so highlight the most critical issues to be addressed.

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics which include context and intensity of an impact. Context refers to the geographical scale i.e. site, local, national or global whereas intensity is defined by the severity of the impact e.g. the magnitude of deviation from background conditions, the size of the area affected, the duration of the impact and the overall probability of occurrence. Significance is calculated as shown in Table 6.6.

Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The total number of points scored for each impact indicates the level of significance of the impact.

#### 6.5.1 **Impact Rating System**

Impact assessment must take account of the nature, scale and duration of impacts on the environment whether such impacts are positive or negative. Each impact is also assessed according to the project phases:

- planning
- construction
- operation
- decommissioning

Where necessary, the proposal for mitigation or optimisation of an impact should be detailed. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance should also be included. The rating system is applied to the potential impacts on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact. In assessing the significance of each impact, the following criteria is used:

Table 6.6: The rating system

# **NATURE**

Include a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the

	Include a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the context of the project. This criterion includes a brief written statement of the environmental				
aspect	aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity.				
GEOGR	APHICAL EXTENT				
This is	defined as the area over which t	he impact will be experienced.			
1	Site The impact will only affect the site.				
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district.			
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region.			
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country.			
PROBA	BILITY				
This de	scribes the chance of occurrenc	e of an impact.			
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).			
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).			
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).			
4	Definite Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).				
DURAT	DURATION				
This describes the duration of the impacts. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity.					
1	Short term	The impact will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural processes in a span shorter than the construction phase $(0-1\ years)$ , or the impact will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated $(0-2\ years)$ .			

2	Medium term	The impact will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter $(2-10 \text{ years})$ .		
3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 30 years).		
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory.  Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered indefinite.		
INTEN	ISITY/ MAGNITUDE			
Descr	ibes the severity of an impac	ct.		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.		
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).		
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/ component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.		
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired. Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.		
REVE	REVERSIBILITY			
This c	This describes the degree to which an impact can be successfully reversed upon completion of			

1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures.	
2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.	
3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.	
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.	
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES			

1	No loss of resource	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.

## **CUMULATIVE EFFECT**

This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts. A cumulative impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.

1	Negligible cumulative impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative		
		effects.		
2	Low cumulative impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects.		
		effects.		
3	Medium cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects.		
4	High cumulative impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects		

# SIGNIFICANCE

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and



therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula: (Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.

The summation of the different criteria will produce a non-weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.

Points	Impact significance rating	Description		
6 to 28	Negative low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.		
6 to 28	Positive low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.		
29 to 50	Negative medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation measures.		
29 to 50	Positive medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.		
51 to 73	Negative high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.		
51 to 73	Positive high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.		
74 to 96	Negative very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".		
74 to 96	Positive very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.		

## 7 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT

This section aims to address the requirements of Section 2 of the NEMA to consider cumulative impacts as part of any environmental assessment process.

#### 7.1 Introduction

The EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) determine that cumulative impacts, "in relation to an activity, means the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities." Cumulative impacts can be incremental, interactive, sequential or synergistic. EIAs have traditionally failed to come to terms with such impacts, largely as a result of the following considerations:

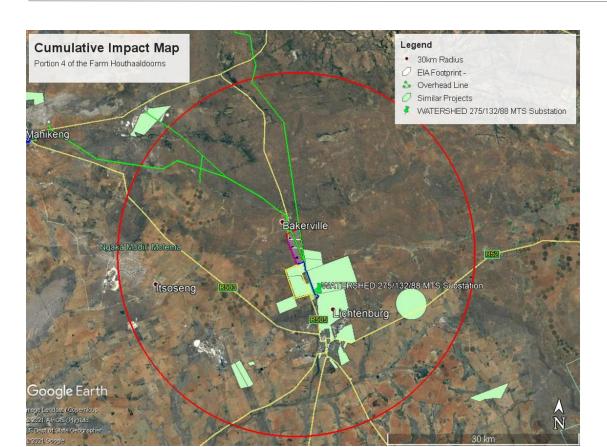
- Cumulative effects may be local, regional or global in scale and dealing with such impacts requires coordinated institutional arrangements;
- Complexity dependent on numerous fluctuating influencing factors which may be completely independent of the controllable actions of the proponent or communities; and
- Project level investigations are ill-equipped to deal with broader biophysical, social and economic considerations.

Despite these challenges, cumulative impacts have been afforded increased attention in this draft EIR and for each impact a separate section has been added which discusses any cumulative issues, and where applicable, draws attention to other issues that may contextualise or add value to the interpretation of the impact. This chapter analyses the proposed project's potential cumulative impacts in more detail by: (1) defining the geographic area considered for the cumulative effects analysis; (2) providing an overview of relevant past and present actions in the project vicinity that may affect cumulative impacts; (3) presenting the reasonably foreseeable actions in the geographic area of consideration; and (4) determining whether there are adverse cumulative effects associated with the resource areas analysed.

The term "Cumulative Effect" has for the purpose of this report been defined as: the summation of effects over time which can be attributed to the operation of the Project itself, and the overall effects on the ecosystem of the SPP site that can be attributed to the Project and other existing and planned future projects.

#### 7.2 Geographic Area of Evaluation

The geographic area of evaluation is the spatial boundary in which the cumulative effects analysis was undertaken. The spatial boundary evaluated in this cumulative effects analysis generally includes an area of a 30km radius surrounding the proposed development – refer to Figure 7.1 below.



**Figure 7.1:** Geographic area of evaluation with utility-scale renewable energy generation sites and power lines

The geographic spread of PV solar projects, administrative boundaries and any environmental features (the nature of the landscape) were considered when determining the geographic area of investigation. It was argued that a radius of 30km would generally confine the potential for cumulative effects within this particular environmental landscape. The geographic area includes projects located within the North West Province. A larger geographic area may be used to analyse cumulative impacts based on the specific temporal or spatial impacts of a resource. For example, the socioeconomic cumulative analysis may include a larger area, as the construction workforce may draw from a much wider area. The geographic area of analysis is specified in the discussion of the cumulative impacts for that resource where it differs from the general area of evaluation described above.

## 7.3 Temporal Boundary of Evaluation

A temporal boundary is the timeframe during which the cumulative effects are reasonably expected to occur. The temporal parameters for these cumulative effects analysis are the anticipated lifespan of the proposed project, beginning in 2023 and extending out at least 20 years, which is the minimum expected project life of the proposed project. Where appropriate, particular focus is on near-term cumulative impacts of overlapping construction schedules for proposed projects in the area of evaluation.

## 7.4 Other Projects in the Area

The following section provides details on existing and proposed projects in the geographical area of evaluation.

# 7.4.1 Existing projects in the area

According to the DFFE's database nine PV solar plant applications have been submitted to the Department within the geographic area of investigation – refer to table 7.1.

**Table 7.1:** A summary of related projects, that may have a cumulative impact, in a 30 km radius of the study area

Site name	Distance from study area	Proposed generating capacity	DEFF reference	EIA process	Project status
Hibernia solar Energy Facility	23.3 km	-	14/12/16/3/3/2/1062	Scoping and EIA	Approved
ACSA PV	20.3 km	3 MW	12/12/20/2149	BAR	Approved
Lichtenburg 1 solar PV energy	1.6 km	100 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/1091	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Lichtenburg 2 solar PV energy	1.7 km	100 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/1092	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Lichtenburg 3 solar PV energy	2 km	100 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/1093	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Lichtenburg Solar Park	10 km	70 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/270	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Tlisitseng PV1 SEF	8 km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/974	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Tlisitseng PV2 SEF	8.5 km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/975	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Watershed Solar Energy Facility	11 km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/557	Scoping and EIA	Approved

Environamics is also in the process of applying for Environmental Authorisation for two (2) additional PV solar power projects on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, namely:

• The proposed 150MW Boitumelo Solar Power Plant; and

• The proposed 150MW Lerato Solar Power Plant.

It is unclear whether other projects not related to renewable energy is or has been or will be constructed in this area. In general, development activity in the area is focused on industrial development and agriculture. Agriculture in the area is primarily associated with cattle grazing. The next section of this report will aim to evaluate the potential for solar projects for this area in the foreseeable future. It is quite possible that future solar farm development may take place within the general area.

#### 7.5 SPECIALIST INFORMATION ON CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

In line with the Terms of Reference (ToR) specialists were requested to, where possible, take into consideration the cumulative effects associated with the proposed development and other projects which are either developed or in the process of being developed in the local area – refer to Figure 7.2 for process flow. The following sections present their findings.

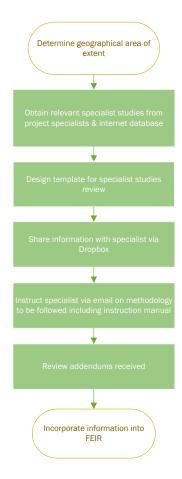


Figure 7.2: Process flow diagram for determining cumulative effects

## 7.5.1 Geology

No specific cumualtive impacts have been identified from a geological perspective for the development of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant. Therefore, no further consideration is given to geology considering potential cumualtive impacts. Refer to Appendix H2.

## 7.5.2 Soil, Land Capability and Agricultural Potential

The Agricultural Compliance Statement (Appendix H10) has considered the potential cumulative impacts on the agricultural resources. The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss (including by degradation) of agricultural land, with a consequent decrease in agricultural production. The defining question for assessing the cumulative agricultural impact is this:

What level of loss of agricultural land use and associated loss of agricultural production is acceptable in the area, and will the loss associated with the proposed development, when considered in the context of all past, present or reasonably foreseeable future impacts, cause that level in the area to be exceeded?

In quantifying the cumulative impact, the area of land taken out of grazing as a result of the nine projects plus this one (total generation capacity of 748 MW) will amount to a total of approximately 1,870 hectares. This is calculated using the industry standards of 2.5 and 0.3 hectares per megawatt for solar and wind energy generation respectively, as per the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) Phase 1 Wind and Solar Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) (2015). As a proportion of the total area within a 30km radius (approximately 282,700 ha), this amounts to only 0.66% of the surface area. That is considered to be within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of agricultural land that is only suitable for grazing, of which there is no scarcity in the country. This is particularly so when considered within the context of the following point:

In order for South Africa to achieve its renewable energy generation goals, agriculturally zoned land will need to be used for renewable energy generation. It is far more preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has very little cultivation potential, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country. The limits of acceptable agricultural land loss are far higher in this region than in regions with higher agricultural potential.

The risk of a loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation is low and can effectively be mitigated for renewable energy developments. If the risk for each individual development is low, then the cumulative risk is also low.

Furthermore, there are no significant other land uses, apart from renewable energy, that are competing for agricultural land in the area, and so the total cumulative loss of agricultural land from all competing land uses is not significantly higher than what has been considered above.

Due to all of the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the



area. The proposed development is therefore acceptable in terms of cumulative impact, and it is therefore recommended that it is approved.

Because of the negligible agricultural impact of grid connection infrastructure, its cumulative impact is also assessed as negligible.

## 7.5.3 Ecology

The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix H3A) indicates that, if all proposed and approved applications (for solar energy projects) within the area is developed, the area impacted is still relatively small and a significant cumulative impact is not foreseen. Three major categories are identified by the specialist which must be considered. These include:

- Impacts on habitat resulting in loss, degradation and / or fragmentation.
- Direct impacts on fauna and flora and species, for example plants and animals that are endemic / threatened / specially adapted to a habitat, will not be able to survive if that habitat is destroyed or altered by the development.
- Impact on natural environmental processes and ecosystem functioning. This can lead to an accumulated effect on both habitat and species.

All cumulative impacts can be reduced to acceptable levels of significance.

## 7.5.4 Wetlands

Considering that the endorheic depression is located on the other side of a regional road from the proposed development, it is not foreseen that the development will have a significant impact on it according to the Wetland Assessment (Appendix H3B). It might have some indirect impacts, such as dust pollution and sedimentation, caused by soil erosion.

The total area to be developed, if all applications for solar power parks in the area are successful, is still relatively small and a significant cumulative impact is not foreseen, especially considering that this project will not have a significant effect on any wetlands.

### 7.5.5 Avifaunal

The area is not within an IBA, however it has been identified as 'High Avian Sensitivity' by DFFE's screening tool. The resident avifaunal community is diverse, with moderate-low species richness and abundances. Some priority and endemic species are expected to be recorded on the site. The panels are reported to either be built with fixed inclinations or to be built with variable inclination so as to track the sun movement. At times, these panels will be horizontal, potentially attracting birds through the 'lake effect'. At other times, the panels may be horizontal, and, during the day, they may create a mirror effect and result in bird collisions, or, at night, may result in collisions with migrating birds. The displacement of priority or resident avifauna through increased disturbance. Loss of avian habitat and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.

The proposed 132 kV power line section is expected to be short (between 8 and 24 km) but quite high (32m) and some species that are sensitive to power line collisions either occur on site or have



been recorded during SABAP2 assessments or have a reasonable chance of occurring on site. Electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure and collisions with power line infrastructure leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered to be cumulative impacts due to the large number of planned solar developments and power lines in a 30 km radius.

Mitigating the cumulative impacts would require limiting the impact of Kutlwano to an absolute minimum, which is not necessarily feasible but should be pursued. The mitigations to reduce cumulative impacts involve limiting the disturbance footprint (overall size), limiting human activity and noise throughout the project life, disturbing as little natural vegetation as possible, retaining the natural vegetation beneath the panels and around infrastructure, limiting the extent and width of roadways, reducing the speeds that vehicles travel, and then thoroughly rehabilitating the entire footprint back to natural savanna after decommissioning. Implementing successful mitigations would reduce the cumulative impacts of displacement of priority species by 32% to Medium-Negative, would reduce the cumulative impacts of displacement of resident avifauna by 24% to an acceptable Low-Negative score, and reduce the cumulative losses of important avian habitats by 28% to Medium-Negative.

To reduce some of the anticipated cumulative impacts associated with powerline collisions, it is recommended that the ESKOM-EWT Strategic Partnership be engaged to investigate mitigating the existing 132 kV lines that will run parallel to the preferred powerline route option by fitting bird flight diverters, at sections as directed by an avifaunal specialist. Implementing this mitigation should reduce the collision impact by 49% and achieve an anticipated Medium-Negative impact rating.

For electrocutions, the risk is largely associated with the technology used (which is yet to be decided), however the presence of a wide diversity of large birds that utilise power lines to roost and/nest does warrant intervention. It is suggested that the electrocution mitigation designs associated with the pole technology options are presented to the avifaunal specialist for sign-off prior to implementation. Implementing low-risk electrocution technology conservatively should achieve at least a 54% impact reduction but still resulting in a Medium-Negative impact rating. This is the same mitigation that is suggested for cumulative impacts relating to minimising electrocution risk.

### 7.5.6 **Social Impact Assessment**

Kutlwano SPP and the establishment of other solar power projects within the area has the potential to result in significant positive cumulative impacts, specifically with regards to the creation of a number of socio-economic opportunities for the region, which in turn, can result in positive social benefits. The positive cumulative impacts include creation of employment, skills development and training opportunities, and downstream business opportunities. The cumulative benefits to the local, regional, and national economy through employment and procurement of services are more considerable than that of the Kutlwano SPP alone.

While the development of a single solar power project may not result in a major influx of people into an area, the development of several projects may have a cumulative impact on the in-migration and movement of people. In addition, the fact that the project is proposed within an area characterised by good levels of solar irradiation suitable for the development of commercial solar energy facilities implies that the surrounding area is likely to be subject to considerable future applications for PV



energy facilities. Levels of unemployment, and the low level of earning potential may attract individuals to the area in search of better employment opportunities and higher standards of living.

It is exceedingly difficult to control an influx of people into an area, especially in a country where unemployment rates are high. It is therefore important that the project proponent implement and maintain strict adherence with a local employment policy in order to reduce the potential of such an impact occurring.

### 7.5.7 **Visual Impact Assessment**

The anticipated cumulative visual impact of the proposed SPP is expected to include the change in sense of place, as well as the precedent being set for SPP in the area where currently there is only a precedent predominantly for agricultural activities. Due to the abundance of natural vegetation in the area, the scenic quality of the region is high, further construction and operation of SPPs in the area is likely to have a negative impact. The potential for cumulative impacts to occur as a result of the projects is therefore likely.

### 7.5.8 **Heritage Impact Assessment**

It was determined that the Kutlwano project is located in an area with a very low presence of heritage sites and features. The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very low. Most frequently found are farmsteads, formal and informal burial sites and sites relating to diamond mining activities. For this consideration, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded.

Heritage resources are sparsely distributed on the wider landscape with highly significant (Grade 1) sites being rare. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the area of the proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the overall impacts to heritage are expected to be of generally low significance before mitigation.

#### 7.5.9 **Palaeontology**

Based on the SAHRIS website, palaeontological heritage assessments (PIAs) for this review by (Almond 2013), Rubidge (2012), Groenewald (2015, 2016, 2017a, 2017b) and Bamford (2019) are available. Combined desktop and field-based studies have been conducted for the adjoining proposed Boitumelo, Lerato and Kutlwano SPPs on Portion 4 of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2 (Almond in prep., 2021). It is noted that (1) several of the available PIA reports are desktop studies with no field-based ground truthing and (2) a LOW palaeontological impact significance is inferred for all the projects concerned, including those involving Precambrian stromatolitic bedrocks comparable to those mapped in the present project area except where there is reasonable potential for Caenozoic karstic bone breccias (See Groenewald 2017a, 2017b). In the author's opinion:

- Palaeontological impact significances inferred for renewable energy projects, where these are assessed at all, may well reflect different assessment approaches rather than contrasting palaeontological sensitivities and impact levels;
- Meaningful cumulative impact assessments require comprehensive data on all major developments within a region, not just those involving renewable energy, as well as an



- understanding of the extent to which recommended mitigation measures are followed through;
- Trying to assess cumulative impacts on different fossil assemblages from different stratigraphic units (for example, Precambrian stromatolites from 2.6 billion years ago versus Pleistocene alluvial deposits less than 2.5 million years old) has limited value.

Given (1) the comparatively small combined footprint of the renewable energy projects under consideration compared with the very extensive outcrop areas of Malmani Group stromatolitic carbonate bedrocks as well as (2) the probable (albeit unconfirmed) rarity of scientifically valuable, unique or unusual occurrences of well-preserved stromatolites within flat-lying terrain preferred for solar energy projects, the cumulative impact of the proposed or authorized Solar Power Plant developments in the Lichtenburg region - including the three adjoining SPPs (namely, Boitumelo, Lerato and Kutlwano) proposed on Portion 4 of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - is assessed as Medium (negative) without mitigation, potentially falling to Low (negative) with full mitigation. There are therefore no objections on palaeontological grounds to authorization of this project.

## 7.5.10 Traffic Impact Assessment

The construction of the Solar Power Plants proposed within the 30 km radius will not only have an impact on transportation routes but will also affect the local traffic and surrounding communities. The Traffic Impact Study summarised the expected trips generated by the development of the above-mentioned solar PV plants, along with the background traffic on each of the major roadways. It was found that the cumulative additional trips will not greatly influence the immediate or wider road network. On both transportation routes, the maximum ADT of the major roadways are not exceeded and the cumulative additional trips will not initiate a change in the LOS. It must be noted, however, that on the Durban route the LOS of the N5 (near Bethlehem) is likely to change from LOS B to LOS C. However, the roadway will still continue to operate at an acceptable level of service and therefore no mitigation measures are required due to the short period of impact.

Considering the above, a low cumulative impact is expected from a traffic perspective.

#### 7.6 **IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

Following the definitions of the term, the "residual effects on the environment", i.e., effects after mitigation measures have been put in place, combined with the environmental effects of past, present and future projects and activities will be considered in this assessment. Also, a "combination of different individual environmental effects of the project acting on the same environmental component" can result in cumulative effects.

### 7.6.1 **Potential Cumulative Effects**

The receptors (hereafter referred to as Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs) presented in Section 6 (refer to the matrix analysis) have been examined alongside other past, present and future projects for potential adverse cumulative effects. A summary of the cumulative effects discussed are summarized in Table 7.2. Numerous specific VECs have been identified with reference to the



Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (Table 6.2), which relates to the biophysical and socio-economic environments. Table 7.2 indicates the potential cumulative effects VECs and the rationale for inclusion/exclusion.

Table 7.2: Potential Cumulative Effects for the proposed project

	Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs)	Rationale for Inclusion / Exclusion	Level of Cumulative Effect
Construction Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Direct habitat destruction	The development will result in loss of and damage to natural habitats through vegetation clearance.	- Medium
	Habitat fragmentation	Natural movement patterns will be disrupted with development for a limited period and to a varying degree. This may lead to fragmentation of natural populations, although the impacts are expected to be minimal.	- Negligible
	Increased soil erosion and sedimentation	Widespread soil disturbance and acceleration soil erosion is expected with development, which may spread to adjacent properties if not controlled and managed.	- Negligible
	Soil and water pollution	There is a risk of soil and water pollution with the operation of large construction vehicles which may cause oil and fuel spillages.	- Negligible
	Air pollution	Wind-borne dust, gases and particulates from the construction activities are primarily related to human health and ecosystem damage.	- Negligible
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	Risk of importation of alien species through the movement of vehicles.	- Negligible
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and road mortalities	Increase in human activity which increases the risk of snaring, killing and hunting of certain faunal species.	- Negligible
Wetland Assessme nt	Erosion and Sedimentation	The use of heavy machinery during the construction process of the development will result in the compaction of soil, resulting in decreased infiltration of rainwater and	-Negligible



		increased surface run-off volumes and velocities leading to a greater erosion risk.	
	Soil, water and dust pollution	Construction work will carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages.	- Negligible
Avifaunal Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species	The displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Medium
	Displacement of resident avifauna	The displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Low
	Loss of important avian habitats	The displacement of priority avifauna through increased disturbance and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Medium
Agricultural and Soils Impact Assessment	Loss of agricultural land	It is far more preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has very little cultivation potential, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country. The limits of acceptable agricultural land loss are far higher in this region than in regions with higher agricultural potential.  Furthermore, there are no significant other land uses, apart from renewable energy, that are competing for agricultural land in the area, and so the total cumulative loss of agricultural land from all competing land uses is not significantly higher.	- Low



Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	It was determined that the Kutlwano SPP is located in an area with a very low presence of heritage sites and features. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the area of the proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the overall impacts to heritage are expected to be of generally low significance before mitigation.	- Low
Palaeontological Impact Assessment	Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage within the development footprints during the construction phase (impacts on well-preserved and / or rare fossils of scientific and conservation value)	The cumulative impact of the proposed or authorized solar power plant developments in the Lichtenburg region – including the three adjoining SPPs proposed on Portion 4 of the Farm Houthaaldoorns 2 - is assessed as Medium (negative) without mitigation, potentially falling to Low (negative) with full mitigation.	- Low
Social Impact Assessment	Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development	The Kutlwano SPP and the establishment of other solar power projects within the area has the potential to result in significant positive cumulative impacts, specifically with regards to the creation of a number of socio-economic opportunities for the region, which in turn, can result in positive social benefits. The cumulative benefits to the local, regional, and national economy through employment and procurement of services are more considerable than that of the Kutlwano SPP alone.	+ Medium
	Impact with large-scale in-migration of people	The development of several projects may have a cumulative impact on the in-migration and movement of people. Levels of unemployment, and the low level of earning potential may attract individuals to the area in search of better employment opportunities and higher standards of living.	- Medium

	Increase in construction	The construction of the solar power plants will	- Low
	vehicles	have a minimal impact on the current traffic	
		volumes for long distance transportation	
		routes. The chances of local traffic being	
		adversely affected by the construction traffic is	
		considered extremely low. The construction of	
Traffic Impact Study		the solar power plants will have a definite	
St		positive impact on communities of the	
act		surrounding towns. As the construction of the	
<u> </u>		solar power plants is of short-term duration,	
li ji		the impacts on the surrounding area will only	
rafi		be temporary. All of the impacts are	
<b>-</b>		completely reversible, as the project is of short	
		duration. The significance of the above-	
		mentioned impacts is low, as they are only	
		temporary and extend over a short time	
		period.	
		period.	
		Operational Phase	
	Emissions and	Overall emissions and pollutants from solar	- Low
errestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	pollutants into air,	plants are limited when operational. During the	
E	water and soil	operational phase cumulative impacts to the	
<u> </u>		pollution of soils could happen. Rubble or	
ıl Biodiversi Assessment		waste could lead to infiltration of unwanted	
div		pollutants into the soil. Spilling of petroleum	
Bio		fuels and unwanted chemicals onto the soils	
iai A		that infiltrate these soils could lead to pollution	
str		of soils and if this happens at a number of solar	
erre		plants in an area, the cumulative effect could	
Ĕ		be detrimental to the local environment.	
	Collisions when flying	Collisions with power line infrastructure	- Medium
٠	into power line	Collisions with power line infrastructure leading to injury or loss of avian life are	- ivieululli
Jen	infrastructure	cumulative impacts due to the large number of	
SSIT	iiii astructure	planned solar developments and power lines in	
sse		a 30 km radius.	
it A		a 50 km raulus.	
ıbaı	Electrocutions when	Electrocutions when perched on power line	- Medium
Avifaunal Impact Assessment	perched on power line	infrastructure are cumulative impacts due to	
	infrastructure	the large number of planned solar	
		developments and power lines in a 30 km	
		radius.	



Visual Impact Assessment	Visual impacts related to the SPP and power line	The anticipated cumulative visual impact of the proposed SPP is expected to include the change in sense of place, as well as the precedent being set for SPP in the area where currently there is only a precedent predominantly for agricultural. Due to the abundance of natural vegetation in the area, the scenic quality of the region is high, further construction and operation of SPPs in the area is likely to have a negative impact.	- Medium	
	Decommissioning Phase			
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual Intrusion	The decommissioning of the SPP and 132kV power line may increase the cumulative visual impact together with farming activities and people using the existing gravel roads adjacent to site increasing the amount of dust generated. Dust control and housekeeping will be the main factors to take into account.	- Low	
Other	Generation of waste	An additional demand on municipal services could result in significant cumulative impacts with regards to the availability of landfill space.	- Medium	

# 7.7 CONCLUSION

This chapter of the draft EIR addressed the cumulative environmental effects of the construction, operation and decommissioning project phases. The information to date has shown that no significant adverse residual impacts are likely. However, cumulative impacts could arise as other similar projects are constructed in the area.

The potential most significant cumulative impacts relate to:

- Cumulative effects during construction phase:
  - Direct habitat destruction (- Medium)
  - Habitat fragmentation (-Negligible)
  - Increased soil erosion and sedimentation (-Negligible)
  - Soil and water pollution (-Negligible)
  - Air pollution (-Negligible)
  - Spread and establishment of alien invasive species (-Negligible)
  - Negative effect of human activities on fauna and road mortalities (-Negligible)
  - Erosion and Sedimentation (-Negligible)
  - Soil, water and dust pollution (-Negligible)
  - Displacement of priority avian species (- Medium)



- Displacement of resident avifauna (- Low)
- Loss of important avian habitats (- Medium)
- Loss of agricultural land (- Low)
- Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance (- Low)
- Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage within the development footprints during the construction phase (impacts on well-preserved and / or rare fossils of scientific and conservation value) (- Low)
- Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development (+ Medium)
- Impact with large-scale in-migration of people (- Medium)
- Increase in construction vehicles (- Low)

## Cumulative effects during the operational phase:

- Emissions and pollutants into the air, water and soil (- Low)
- Collisions when flying into power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Visual impacts related to the Kutlwano SPP and power line (- Medium)

## Cumulative effects during the decommissioning phase:

- Visual intrusion (- Low)
- Generation of waste (- Medium)

The cumulative impact for the proposed development is medium to low and no high, unacceptable impacts related to the project are expected. Considering the extent of the project and information presented in Section 7 of this report, it can be concluded that the cumulative impacts will not result in large scale changes and impacts on the environment. Photovoltaic solar energy technology is a clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment. The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the North West Province. No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified. In terms of the desirability of the development of renewable energy, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one, than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country. Also, the low acceptable cumulative impacts expected will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment and therefore are considered to be acceptable, and considering the associated positive impacts associated with the development of solar energy facilities the proposed facility is considered desirable.

# 8 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

## Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

- (I) an environmental impact statement which contains-
  - (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:
  - (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and
  - (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;
- (m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;
- (p) a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;
  - (q) a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;

## 8.1 SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS

Based on the contents of the report the following key environmental issues were identified, which were addressed in this EIA report:

## Impacts during construction phase:

- Impacts on the fauna and flora (- Medium and Low)
- Impacts associated with wetlands (- Low)
- Impacts to avifauna (- Medium and Low)
- Impacts on soil and agriculture (- Low)
- Impacts associated with the geology of the site (- Low)
- Visual impacts (- Low)
- Impacts on existing services infrastructure (- Low)
- Social impacts including temporary employment and other economic benefits (+ Medium) and impacts associated with construction activities (- Low)

- Impacts on heritage resources (including archaeology and palaeontology) (- Low)
- Traffic impacts (- Low)

## Impacts during the operational phase:

- Impacts on the fauna and flora (- Medium and Low)
- Impacts associated with wetlands (- Low)
- Impacts to avifauna (- Medium and Low)
- Impacts associated with the soil and agriculture (- / + Low)
- Impacts associated with the geology of the site (- Low)
- Visual impacts (- Medium and Low)
- Social impacts including employment and other economic benefits and development of renewable energy infrastructure (+ Medium) and impacts associated with operation activities and sense of place (- Low)
- Pressure on existing services infrastructure and water sources (- Low)
- Impacts on heritage resources (archaeology) (- Low)
- Additional electricity generation (+ Medium)

## Impacts during the decommissioning phase:

- Impacts on the fauna and flora (- Medium and Low)
- Impacts to avifauna (-Low)
- Impacts associated with the soil and agriculture (- Low)
- Loss of permanent employment (- Low)
- Impacts on heritage resources (- Low)
- Generation of waste (- Low)

Cumulative biophysical impacts resulting from similar development in close proximity to the proposed activity are expected to occur, however the cumulative impact assessment included in Section 7 of this report has indicated that all cumulative impacts will be of a medium or low significance, with no impacts expected to be of a high and unacceptable significance.

### SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS SUMMARY AND SITE-SPECIFIC CONDITIONS 8.2

The sensitivity analysis has guided the developer in optimising the final layout of the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant through identifying specific environmental areas and features present within the site which needs to be avoided through the careful placement of infrastructure as part of the development footprint. Refer to Section 6.4 for the complete sensitivity analysis and Figure G for the final layout map which avoids the areas required to be conserved.

As there are no specific areas considered to be no-go for development within the SPP site, the developer has optimised the layout to ensure that the development can operate sufficiently.

However, mitigation measures for the development, as recommended by the independent specialists, have been included in the EMPr(s) for the project as per Appendix I1-I4.

## 8.3 TECHNICAL DETAILS OF THE PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE AUTHORISED

- <u>PV Panel Array</u> To produce up to 150MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.
- Wiring to Central Inverters Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The
  inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to
  alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.
- Connection to the grid Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. Whilst Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation. The Project will inject up to 100MW into the National Grid. The installed capacity will be approximately 150MW.
- One route is proposed from the onsite substation to the collector station situated on the affected property to the south of the SPP. Whereas two possible connection corridor routes are proposed from the collector station to the Watershed 275/132/88 MTS Substation. Within the technically preferred corridor (Option 1) (south east of farm) a new line of approximately 8.17km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS or alternatively, one of the existing Eskom lines will be upgraded. For the alternative corridor (Option 2) (south west of the farm) a new line of approximately 10.7km will be constructed to the Watershed MTS. The proposed power line was assessed within a 100m wide corridor and where existing lines are located, approximately 150m. The area surrounding the Watershed MTS Substation was also assessed.

From the consideration of the two grid connection corridor alternatives, it was determined that Option 1, which is also the technically preferred alternative by the developer, is also the preferred alternative from an environmental perspective. Refer to Section 5.5.

• <u>Electrical reticulation network</u> – An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.



- Supporting Infrastructure The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site:
  - Office (~200 m²);
  - Switch gear and relay room (~400 m<sup>2</sup>);
  - Staff lockers and changing room (~200 m<sup>2</sup>); and
  - Security control (~60 m²)
- Battery Energy Storage System Up to 500 MW Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1740 m<sup>3</sup> of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
- Roads Access will be obtained from the R505 Regional Road onto a proposed new gravel access road situated adjacent the development footprint where direct access will be obtained to the facility. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor and will be between 6 and 12 metres wide.
- Fencing For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding properties. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

#### 8.4 **RECOMMENDATION OF EAP**

The final recommendation by the EAP considered firstly if the legal requirements for the EIA process had been met and secondly the validity and reliability of the substance of the information contained in the EIA report. In terms of the legal requirements it is concluded that:

- The scoping phase complied with the agreement and specification set out in Regulation 21 and Appendix 2 EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) – already approved by the competent authority.
- All key consultees have been consulted as required by Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) and the public participation plant - already approved by the environmental authority.
- The EIA process has been conducted as required by the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017), Regulations 23 and Appendix 3.
- The EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017).
- The proposed mitigation measures will be sufficient to mitigate the identified impacts to an acceptable level.
- No additional specialist studies are proposed on any environmental issue raised and therefore, no terms of reference are provided for such studies.

• Option 1 of the grid connection alternatives is preferred from an environmental perspective and is therefore recommended for approval as part of the EA.

In terms of the contents and substance of the EIA report the EAP is confident that:

All key environmental issues were identified during the scoping phase. These key issues
were adequately assessed during the EIA phase to provide the environmental authority with
sufficient information to allow them to make an informed decision.

### The final recommendation of the EAP is that:

It is the opinion of the independent EAP that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources. All negative environmental impacts can further be effectively mitigated through the proposed mitigation measures as recommended by the specialists. Based on the contents of the report it is proposed that an environmental authorisation be issued, which states (amongst other general conditions) that the Kutlwano Solar Plant and associated infrastructure, Registration Division IP, North West Province be approved subject to the following conditions:

- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the EMPrs (Appendix I1-I4).
- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the specialist studies.
- The proposed solar power plant (and associated infrastructure) must comply with all relevant national environmental laws and regulations.
- All actions and tasks allocated in the EMPr should not be neglected and a copy of the EMPr should be made available onsite at all times.
- Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.
- The required biodiversity walk-throughs must be undertaken prior to construction.
- The period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required is between 7 and 10 years. This is based on the fact that the project is proposed to be bid as part of the DMRE REIPPP Programme, with there being uncertainty regarding the announcement of the next bidding rounds, and the need for a valid Environmental Authorisation.

We trust that the department find the report in order and await your final decision in this regard.

## Ms Lisa Opperman

**Environamics Environmental Consultants** 

# 9 REFERENCES

### **ACTS see SOUTH AFRICA**

AGES. 2021. Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Including Plant and Animal Species Assessment) for the Proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, near Lichtenburg, North West Province.

AGREENCO. 2021. Proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant - Specialist Avifaunal Assessment.

ALMOND, J. E. 2021. Proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant on Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, Ditsobotla Local Municipality, North West Province.

ANON. nd. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php

BODEN, T.A., G. MARLAND, and R.J. ANDRES. 2011. Global, Regional, and National Fossil-Fuel CO2 Emissions. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tenn., U.S.A.

BOTHA, A. J. 2021. The proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant near Lichtenburg, North West Province. Visual Impact Assessment.

BOTHA, M. 2021. The proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant near Lichtenburg, North West Province. Social Impact Assessment.

BVI. 2021. Traffic Impact Study for the Transportation of Solar Energy Equipment to the Kutlwano Solar Power Plant Near Lichtenburg, North West Province.

CONSTITUTION see SOUTH AFRICA. 1996.

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DoE). Integrated Resource Plan 2010-2030

DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY (DME). 2003. White Paper on Renewable Energy.

DITSOBOTLA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY MUNICIPALITY. Ditsobotla Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2010-2021.

DIVYA, K.C. AND ØSTERGAARD, J., 2009. Battery energy storage technology for power systems—An overview. Electric power systems research, 79(4), pp.511-520.

ENERGY BLOG. 2015. Energy Blog – Project Database. [Web:] http://www.energy.org.za/knowledge-tools/project-database?search=project lookup&task=search [Date of assess: 28 September 2015].

FIRST SOLAR. 2011. PV Technology comparison.

LANZ, J. 2021. Agricultural and Soils Impact Assessment for proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant near Lichtenburg, North West Province.

MUCINA, L. AND RUTHERFORD, M.C. 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. 2006. Development and Application of a Land Capability Classification System for South Africa.

NERSA. 2009. South Africa Renewable Energy Feed-in Tariff (REFIT) – Regulatory Guidelines.

NGAKA MODIRI MOLEMA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY. Ngaka Modiri Molema District Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2020 – 2021.

NW PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT. 2012. North West Provincial Development and Resource Management Plan. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SANBI. 2016. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. [Web:] http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php. Date of access: 26 April 2016.

SMEC. 2021. Feasibility Geotechnical Investigation Report - Watershed 1-3 Solar PV Projects, Lichtenburg.

SOLARGIS. 2011. Global Horizontal Irradiation (GHI). [Web:] http://solargis.info/doc/71 [Date of access: 7 May 2014].

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 1998. The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 85 of 1983. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1996. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa as adopted by the Constitutional Assembly on 8 May 1996 and as amended on 11 October 1996. (B34B-96.) (ISBN: 0-260-20716-7.)

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 1998. The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA(b). 1998. The National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1999. The National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2004. The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 2008. The National Energy Act, No. 34 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.



SOUTH AFRICA(b). 2008. The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2010. Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. (GNR. 543, 544 and 545. 2010.). Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. Minister in the Presidence: Planning (2009). *Medium Term Strategic Framework. – A Framework to guide Governments Programme in the Electoral Mandate Period 2009-2014*.

SWINGLER, S. 2006. Statistics on Underground Cable in Transmission networks, Final Report of CIGRE Working Group B1.07.

THE MESOTHELIOMA CENTRE. 2016. Mesothelioma in South Africa. [Web:] http://www.asbestos.com/mesothelioma/south-africa/. [Date of access: 27 June 2016].

VAN SCHALKWYK, J. 2021. Cultural heritage impact assessment for the development of the proposed Kutlwano Solar Power Plant (Pty) Ltd near Lichtenburg, on the Portion 4 of the farm Houthaaldoorns 2, North West Province.

WORLD BANK GROUP. 2006. The Equator Principles.

.